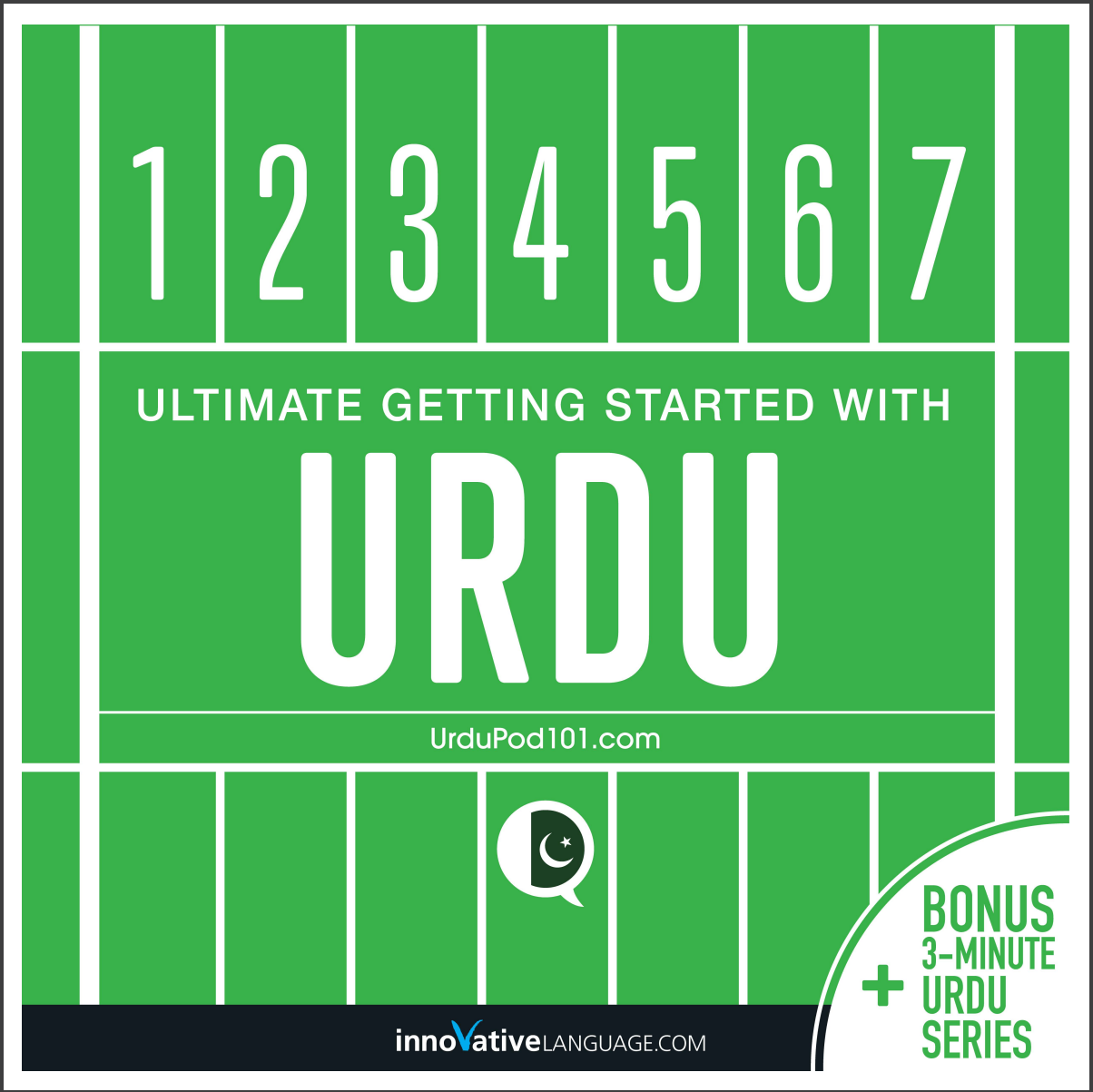
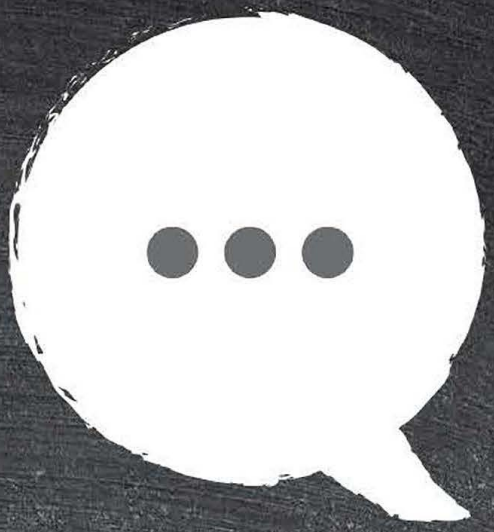
UrduPod101.com



If you love the Urdu language, then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Urdu** Learning Program at **UrduPod101.com.**



- **Speak Urdu From Your First Lesson**
- **Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses by Real Teachers**
- **Get FREE New Lessons Every Week**
- **Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android Device or Computer**

Go to
UrduPod101.com
and sign up for your

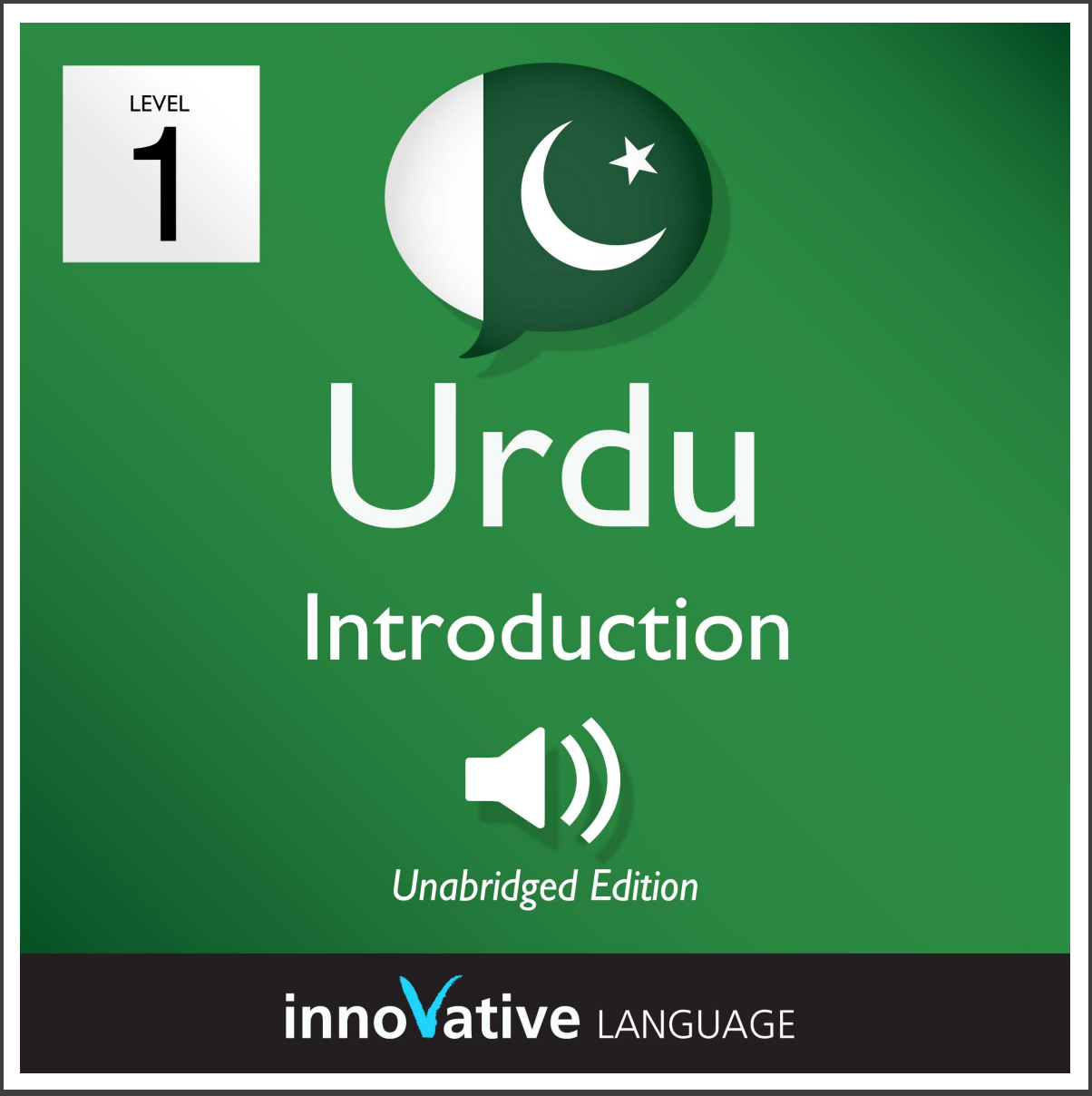
FREE

Lifetime Account!



UrduPod101.com

UrduPod101.com



LESSON NOTES

Basic Bootcamp #1
Basic Greetings in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Urdu
2 English
2 Romanization
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
4 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
4 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

1

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

URDU

1. ALI: السلام علیکم . میرا نام علی ہے . آپ سے مل کر خوشی ہوئی

2. SABA: میرا نام صبا ہے . آپ سے مل کر خوشی ہوئی .

ENGLISH

1. ALI: Hello. My name is Ali. Nice to meet you.

2. SABA: My name is Saba. Nice to meet you.

ROMANIZATION

1. ALI : Assalam u Alaikum. Mera naam Ali hai. Aap se milkar khushi hui.

2. SABA : Mera naam Saba hai. Aap se milkar khushi hui.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
السلام علیکم	Assalam u alaikum	Hello	interjection
میرا	Mera	my	interjection, pronoun
نام	Naam	name	noun, pronoun
آپ	Ap, aap	you	verb, pronoun
ہے	Hai	is	verb, pronoun
ملنا	milna	to meet	verb
خوش	khush	happy, glad	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

میرا نام صبا ہے Mera nam Saba hai. My name is Saba.	السلام علیکم . میرا نام علی ہے Assalam u Alaikum, mera naam Ali hai. Hello, My name is Ali!
اس کا نام خالد ہے. Uss ka nam Khalid hai. His name is Khalid.	میرا نام ایلن ہے. Mera nam Allan hai. My name is Allan.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ Aap ka naam kia hai? What's your name?	میرا نام علی ہے Mera naam Ali hai. My name is Ali!
آپ کون ہیں؟ App kaun hain? Who are you?	میرا نام ایلن ہے. Mera nam Allan hai. My name is Allan.
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai? Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. Ap ko dawat di jati hai. You are invited.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ Aap ka nam kia hai? What's your name?	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ Kia ap nachein gy? Do you dance?
آج موسم اچھا ہے. Aaj mosam acha hai. Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai? Is Liberty Square famous?
آپ سے ملنا مشکل ہے. App se milna mushkil hai. It’s difficult to meet you.	یہ کتاب ہے. Yeh kitab hai. This is a book.

میں خوش ہوں

Mei khush hu.

I am happy.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Assalam u Alaikum

Assalam u alaikum in Urdu is equivalent to "hello" and can be used at any time of the day.

Mera

The word *mera* means "my." This is a way to refer to yourself and can be used by both men and women.

Naam

The word *naam* means "name."

Aap

Aap is the word to refer to the second person. This is the most respectful way to say "you."

Hai

Hai is attached to the end of the sentence and it literally means "to exist."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Greetings
Aap se milkar khushi hui
"Nice to meet you."

In the conversation, we had the construction *Mera naam* + (name) + *hai*.

Basically, the structure of simple Urdu sentences is different from English because it is Subject + Object + Verb.

Another example is *Aap se milkar khushi hui. Aap se milkar khushi hui* can be used by both men and women and means "Nice to meet you." It is used when meeting someone for the first time.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Names in Urdu

Pakistani people normally call others by first name or nickname. Most Pakistanis have a nickname because parents or relatives like to call small children by nicknames. In formal situations, it is common to introduce yourselves by using your first name or full name. When addressing people you are not familiar with or who are higher than you in status, it is important to add the suffix *Ji* to their name, but not to your own name.

LESSON NOTES

Basic Bootcamp #2
Talking About Nationality in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Urdu
2 English
2 Romanization
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

2

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

URDU

1. ALI: السلام علیکم . میرا نام علی ہے. میں پاکستانی ہوں

2. SABA: السلام علیکم میرا نام صبا ہے. میں امریکی ہوں

ENGLISH

1. ALI: Hello, my name is Ali. I am Pakistani.

2. SABA: Hello, my name is Saba. I'm American.

ROMANIZATION

1. ALI : Assalaam u Alaikum. Mera nam Ali hai. Mei Pakistani hun.

2. SABA : Assalaam u Alaikum. Mera nam Saba hai. Mei Amriki hun.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
السلام علیکم	Assalam u alaikum	Hello	interjection
پاکستانی	Pakistani	Pakistani	adjective
امریکی	Amriki	American	adjective
میرا	Mera	my	interjection, pronoun
نام	Naam	name	noun, pronoun
ہے	Hai	is	verb, pronoun
ہوں	hu, Hun	am	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

میں پاکستانی ہوں Mei Pakistani hun. I am Pakistani.	السلام علیکم . میرا نام علی ہے Assalam u Alaikum, mera naam Ali hai. Hello, My name is Ali!
میرا نام صبا ہے Mera nam Saba hai. My name is Saba.	میں امریکی ہوں Mei amriki hun. I am American.
میرا نام علی ہے Mera naam Ali hai. My name is Ali!	میرا نام ایلن ہے. Mera nam Allan hai. My name is Allan.
میرا نام ایلن ہے. Mera nam Allan hai. My name is Allan.	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ Aap ka naam kia hai? What's your name?
آج موسم اچھا ہے. Aaj mosam acha hai. Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai? Is Liberty Square famous?
میں سبزی خور ہوں. Mei sabzi khor hu. I am vegetarian.	یہ کتاب ہے. Yeh kitab hai. This is a book.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

To talk about one's ethnicity or nationality, you add the sound *ee* at end to the name of a country. Let's take a look at some examples.

Countries and Nationality

Pakistan- "Pakistan" (country)

Pakistani - "Pakistani person"

jaapan - "Japan" (country)

japani - "Japanese person"

amreka - "America"

amrekan - "American person"

nepal - "Nepal" (country)

nepali - "Nepal person"

england - "England" (country)

angrez - "English person"

cheen - "China"

cheeni - "Chinese person"

roos - "Russia" (country)

roosi - "Russian person"

For example:

1. *Ham amareekee hai*.
   "We're American."

2. *Aap japani ho.*
   "You're Japanese."

3. *Wo cheeni hain.*
   "They are Chinese"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Talk about your Ethnicity and Nationality
Mai ameriki hun.
"I am American."

Word order is simple in Urdu sentences.

The sentences below demonstrate the basic word order of an Urdu sentence: Subject + Object + Verb.

This is different from the English sentence order.

For example:

1. *Ameriki hun.*
   Lit: I-American-am.
   "I am American."

2. *Mai chai pita hun.*

3. Lit: I - tea - drink
   "I drink tea."

4. *Woh japani zuban bolta hai.*
   Lit: He - Japanese - language - speaks
   "He speaks Japanese."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Higher Education in Pakistan

Pakistan seeks to become a meeting point for students, teachers, and all those involved in education both in Pakistan and abroad. Pakistan has an impressive list of universities and colleges spread across its major provinces and cities, and those institutions numerous foreign students. Pakistan offers a wide spectrum of courses that are recognized globally.

LESSON NOTES

Basic Bootcamp #3
Useful Phrases for Learning Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Urdu
2 English
2 Romanization
3 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

3

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

URDU

1. ANNA: معاف کیجیے، اسے اردو میں کیسے بولتے ہیں؟
2. MALE WAITER: اچار
3. ANNA: معاف کیجیے، کیا آپ اسے دوہرا سکتے ہیں؟
4. MALE WAITER: " اچار "
5. ANNA: معاف کیجیے، کیا آپ اسے آہستہ دوہرا سکتے ہیں؟
6. MALE WAITER: " اچار "

ENGLISH

1. ANNA: Excuse me, how do you say this in Urdu?
2. MALE WAITER: "Pickle."
3. ANNA: Excuse me, could you please say that again?
4. MALE WAITER: "Pickle."
5. ANNA: Excuse me, could you please say it slowly?
6. MALE WAITER: "Pickle."

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. AENA: Maaf kijiye isay Urdu me kaise bolte hai?

2. KHATOON WAITER : Achaar.

3. AENA: Maaf kijiye kia ap isay dohra saktay hain?

4. KHATOON WAITER: Achaar.

5. AENA: Maaf kijiye. kia ap isay ahista dohra saktay hain?

6. KHATOON WAITER: "A...cha.....r."

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
معاف کیجیے	Maaf kijiye	Excuse me	interjection
اسے	Isay	this	pronoun, adverb
اردو	Urdu	Urdu	noun
کیسے	kaisay	how	interrogative
بولتے	bolty	to say	verb
دوہرا	dohra	repeat	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

معاف کیجیے، اس اردو میں کیس بولتے ہیں؟ Maaf kijiye ga, isay Urdu mei kaisay boltay hain? Excuse me, how do you say it in Urdu?	معاف کیجیے، اس اردو میں کیسے بولتے ہیں؟ Maaf kijiye isay Urdu me kaise bolte hai? Excuse me, how do you say this in Urdu?
کیا آپ مجھے اردو سکھا سکتے ہیں؟ Kia ap mjhe Urdu sikha saktay hain? Can you teach me Urdu?	اس مجھے دو. Isay mujhe do. Give this to me.
اس اردو میں کیس بولتے ہیں؟ Isay Urdu mei kaisay bolty hain? Do you know how to say this in Urdu?	آپ کیسے ہو؟ Ap kaisay ho? How are you?

کیا آپ اس دوہرا سکتے ہیں؟

Kia ap isay dohra saktay hain?

Can you repeat it?

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Urdu Phrases that Come in Handy when Learning Urdu
Maf kijiye
"Excuse me."

Maaf kijiye has two meanings, which are "excuse me" and "sorry." *Maaf kijiye* is often used when trying to get someone's attention when you are about to say something or ask a question.

For example:

1. _____ *Urdu me kaise bolte hai?*
   "How do you say/What do you call in Urdu?"

You can use this phrase when you don't know what something is called in Urdu.

In the blank you can put an English word or point to something and use *ise* ("this") like Saba did in the dialogue.

If someone uses an Urdu word that you are not familiar with and you would like to ask for the English translation, you can use the same structure to ask what it is called in English or ask someone to please tell you.

For example:

1. _____ *Angrezi me kaise bolte hai*?
   "What is it in English?"

2. *Barahe Meharbani kar sakte hai?*
   "Could you please?"

Barahe Meharbani ? is a phrase that means "please." It can be used when you are asking for something or asking someone to do something for you. In the blank you can put any verb (+ adv).

You can also pair the following two phrases with this phrase to ask for something to be repeated.

For example:

1. *Ek bar phr se*
   "Say it one more time."

2. *Thoda ahista*
   "Speak slowly."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Pakistani Pickles

Pakistani pickles are made from certain varieties of vegetables and fruits that are chopped into small pieces and cooked in edible oils like sesame oil or brine with many different Pakistani spices. Some regions also specialize in pickling meats and fish. Vegetables can also be combined in pickles to make mixed vegetable pickles.

Homemade pickles are prepared in the summer and kept in the sun during the day while stored in porcelain or glass jars with airtight lids. Pakistani pickles come in a wide variety of flavors due to differences in spices and pickling processes that vary from northern to southern parts of Pakistan.

LESSON NOTES

Basic Bootcamp #4
Counting from 1-100 in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Urdu
3 English
4 Romanization
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Grammar
15 Cultural Insight

4

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

URDU

1. SABA: ایک
2. ALI: اور
3. SABA: دو
4. ALI: اور
5. SABA: تین
6. ALI: اور
7. SABA: چار
8. ALI: اور
9. SABA: پانچ
10. ALI: اور
11. SABA: چھ
12. ALI: اور
13. SABA: سات
14. ALI: اور
15. SABA: آٹھ
16. ALI: اور

CONT'D OVER

17. SABA: نو

18. ALI: اور

19. SABA: دس

20. ALI: واہ

ENGLISH

1. SABA: 1.
2. ALI: And?
3. SABA: 2.
4. ALI: And?
5. SABA: 3.
6. ALI: And?
7. SABA: 4.
8. ALI: And?
9. SABA: 5.
10. ALI: And?
11. SABA: 6.

CONT'D OVER

12. ALI: And?

13. SABA: 7.

14. ALI: And?

15. SABA: 8.

16. ALI: And?

17. SABA: 9.

18. ALI: And?

19. SABA: 10.

20. ALI: Good!

ROMANIZATION

1. SABA: Aik

2. ALI: aur?

3. SABA: Do

4. ALI: aur?

5. SABA: Teen

6. ALI: aur?

CONT'D OVER

7. SABA: Char

8. ALI: aur?

9. SABA: Panch

10. ALI: aur?

11. SABA: Chay

12. ALI: aur?

13. SABA: Saat

14. ALI: aur?

15. SABA: Aath

16. ALI: aur?

17. SABA: Nau

18. ALI: aur?

19. SABA: Das

20. ALI: Wah

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
صفر	Sifar	Zero	noun

ایک	Aik, Ek	one	pronoun, noun
دو	Dou, Do	Two	noun
تین	Teen, Tin	Three	noun
چار	Chaar	Four	noun
پانچ	Panch, Paanch	Five	noun
چھ	Chay, Che	Six	noun
سات	Saat	Seven	noun
آٹھ	Aath	Eight	noun
نو	Now, Nau	Nine	noun
دس	Das	Ten	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

ایک کافی. Aik caffi. One coffee.	آپ کے امتحان میں صفر نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei sifar number hain. You got zero marks on the exam.
وہ ایک کتاب ہے. Woh aik kitab hai. That is one book.	آپ کے امتحان میں ایک نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei aik number hain. You got one mark on the exam.
آپ کے امتحان میں دو نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei dou number hain. You got two marks on the exam.	لاہورکے دو ٹیکٹ. . Lahore ke do ticket. Two tickets to Lahore.
آپ کے امتحان میں تین نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei teen number hain. You got three marks on the exam.	مجھے تین کتا بیں خرید نی ہیں Mujhay teen kitabein khareedni hain. I want to buy three books.

میں لاہور میں چار دن قیام کروں گا Mei Lahore mei char din qayam karu ga. I'll stay in Lahore for four days.	آپ کے امتحان میں چار نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei char number hain. You got four marks on the exam.
وہ پانچ گھنٹے سے انتظار کر رہا ہے Woh panch ghantay se intizar ker raha hai. He has been waiting for five hours.	آپ کے امتحان میں پانچ نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei panch number hain. You got five marks on the exam.
کلاس چھ منٹ بعد شروع ہو گی. Class chay mint baad shru ho gi. The class will start in six minutes.	آپ کے امتحان میں چھ نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei chay number hain. You got six marks on the exam.
پشاور کے سات ٹیکٹ Peshawar ke sat ticket. Seven tickets for Peshawar.	آپ کے امتحان میں سات نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei saat number hain. You got seven marks on the exam.
میں پشاور میں آٹھ دن قیام کروں گا Mai Peshawar mei aath din qayam karu ga. I will stay in Peshawar for eight days.	آپ کے امتحان میں آٹھ نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei aath number hain. You got eight marks on the exam.
وہ نو گھنٹے سے انتظار کر رہا ہے Woh nau ghantay se intizar ker raha hai. He has been waiting for nine hours.	آپ کے امتحان میں نو نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei now number hain. You got nine marks on the exam.
مجھے اچار کی دس بوتلیں چاہیں Mujhay achaar ki das botlein chahiyein. I would like ten jars of pickles.	آپ کے امتحان میں دس نمبر ہیں. Ap ke imtehan mei das number hain. You got ten marks on the exam.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Numbers 1 to 100 in Urdu
Shunya
"0."

Numbers from 0-10:

Number	*Urdu*		"English"
0	صفر	*Sifar*	"zero"
1	ایک	*Ek*	"one"
2	دو	*Do*	"two"
3	تین	*Tin*	"three"
4	چار	*Char*	"four"
5	پانچ	*Paanch*	"five"
6	چھ	*Chay*	"six"
7	سات	*Saat*	"seven"
8	آٹھ	*Aath*	"eight"
9	نو	*Nau*	"nine"
10	دس	*Das*	"ten"

Numbers from 11-20:

Number	*Urdu*	*Indian*	"English"
11	گیارہ	*Gyarah*	"eleven"
12	بارہ	*Barah*	"twelve"
13	تیرہ	*terah*	"thirteen"
14	چودہ	*Chaudah*	"fourteen"
15	پندرہ	*Pandrah*	"fifteen"
16	سولہ	*Saulah*	"sixteen"

17	سترہ	*Satrah*	"seventeen"
18	اٹھارہ	*Atharah*	"eighteen"
19	انیس	*Unnis*	"nineteen"
20	بیس	*Bis*	"twenty"

Multiples of 10 up to 100:

Number	***Urdu***	***Indian***	**"English"**
10	دس	*Das*	"ten"
20	بیس	*Bis*	"twenty"
30	تیس	*Tis*	"thirty"
40	چالیس	*Challis*	"forty"
50	پچاس	*Pachas*	"fifty"
60	ساٹھ	*Sath*	"sixty"
70	ستر	*Sattar*	"seventy"
80	اسی	*Assi*	"eighty"
90	نوے	*Nawe*	"ninety"
100	سو	*Sau*	"one hundred"

Exceptional numbers:

Number	***Urdu***	***Indian***	**"English"**
11	گیارہ	*Gyarah*	"eleven"
21	اکیس	*Ikkis*	"twenty-one"
31	اکتیس	*Ikattis*	"thirty-one"

41	اکتالیس	*Iktalis*	"forty-one"
51	اکیاون	*Ikyavan*	"fifty-one"
61	اکسٹھ	*Ikasath*	"sixty-one"
71	اکتر	*ikahattar*	"seventy-one"
81	اکیاسی	*Ikyasi*	"eighty-one"
91	اکانوے	*Ikyanave*	"ninety-one"

Some more numbers discussed in the lesson:

Number	***Urdu***	***Indian***	**"English"**
32	بتیس	*Battis*	"thirty-two"
42	بیالیس	*Bayalis*	"forty-two"
51	اکیاون	*Ikyavan*	"fifty-one"

Numbers ending in 9 start with *un* and are followed by the next multiple of ten.

Number	***Urdu***	***Indian***	**"English"**	**Formula**
39	انتالیس	*Untalis*	"thirty-nine"	*Un + chalis* (40)
49	انچاس	*Unchas*	"forty-nine"	*Un + Pachas* (50)
56	انسٹھ	*Unsath*	"fifty-six"	*Un + Sath* (60

Exceptions that don't start with *un*:

Number	***Urdu***	***Indian***	**"English"**
89	نواسی	*Navvasi*	"eighty-nine"
99	ننانوے	*Ninyanave*	"ninety-nine"

Urdu numbers are the opposite of English.

For example:

1. In English 31 "thirty-one" = "thirty" (30) + "one" (1)
2. In Urdu 31 *ikattis* = *Ek* (1) + *tis* (30); and 41 *iktalis* = *Ek* (1) + *challis* (40)

Numbers 1 to 100:

Number	Urdu	Indian	"English"
1	ایک	*ek*	"one"
11	گیارہ	*gyarah*	"eleven"
21	اکیس	*ikees*	"twenty-one"
31	اکتیس	*ikttees*	"thirty-one"
41	اکتالیس	*ikttalees*	"forty-one"
2	دو	*do*	"two"
12	بارہ	*barah*	"twelve"
22	بائیس	*baees*	"twenty-two"
32	بتیس	*baattees*	"forty-two"
42	بیالیس	*byaalees*	"forty-two"
3	تین	*teen*	"three"
13	تیرہ	*terah*	"thirteen"
23	تئیس	*taees*	"twenty-three"
33	تینتیس	*tentees*	"thirty-three"
43	تئنتالیس	*ttrattalees*	"forty-three"
4	چار	*chaar*	"four"

14	چودہ	*chauddah*	"fourteen"
24	چوبیس	*chaubees*	"twenty-four"
34	چونتیس	*chaunttees*	"thirty-four"
44	چوالیس	*chawalees*	"forty-four"
5	پانچ	*paanch*	"five"
15	پندرہ	*pandrah*	"fifteen"
25	پچیس	*pachees*	"twenty-five"
35	پینتیس	*painttees*	"thirty-five"
45	پینتالس	*painttalees*	"forty-five"
6	چھ	*chhe*	"six"
16	سولہ	*solah*	"sixteen"
26	چھبیس	*chhabees*	"twenty-six"
36	چھتیس	*chattees*	"thirty-six"
46	چھیالیس	*chhiyalees*	"forty-six"
7	سات	*saat*	"seven"
17	سترہ	*sattrah*	"seventeen"
27	ستائیس	*sattaees*	"twenty-seven"
37	سینتیس	*sainttees*	"thirty-seven"
47	سینتالیس	*sainttalees*	"forty-seven"
8	آٹھ	*aath*	"eight"
18	اٹھارہ	*athaarah*	"eighteen"
28	اٹھائیس	*aathaees*	"twenty-eight"
38	اڑتیس	*aathattees*	"thirty-eight"

48	اڑتالیس	*aathattalees*	"forty-eight"
9	نو	*nau*	"nine"
19	انیس	*unees*	"nineteen"
29	انتیس	*unttees*	"twenty-nine"
39	انتالیس	*unttaalees*	"thirty-nine"
49	انچاس	*unchaass*	"forty-nine"
10	دس	*das*	"ten"
20	بیس	*bees*	"twenty"
30	تیس	*tees*	"thirty"
40	چالیس	*chalees*	"forty"
50	پچاس	*pachaas*	"fifty"
51	اکیاون	*lkyaavan*	"fifty-one"
61	اکسٹھ	*iksath*	"sixty-one"
71	اکتر	*lkahattar*	"seventy-one"
81	اکیاسی	*ikiyassee*	"eighty-one"
91	اکانوے	*ikyanave*	"ninety-one"
52	باون	*baavan*	"fifty-two"
62	باسٹھ	*baasath*	"sixty-two"
72	بہتر	*baahattar*	"seventy-two"
82	بیاسی	*biyaasee*	"eighty-two"
92	بانوے	*baanave*	"ninety-two"
53	ترپن	*tarippan*	"fifty-three"
63	تریسٹھ	*tareesath*	"sixty-three"

73	تہتر	*tehattar*	"seventy-three"
83	تراسی	*ttiryaasee*	"eighty-three"
93	ترانوے	*ttiryaanave*	"ninety-three"
54	چون	*chauvan*	"fifty-four"
64	چونسٹھ	*chausath*	"sixty-four"
74	چوہتر	*chauhattar*	"seventy-four"
84	چراسی	*chauraasee*	"eighty-four"
94	چورانوے	*chauranave*	"ninety-four"
55	پچپن	*pachpan*	"fifty-five"
65	پینسٹھ	*painsath*	"sixty-five"
75	پچھتر	*pachahttar*	"seventy-five"
85	پچاسی	*pachaasee*	"eighty-five"
95	پچانوے	*pachaanave*	"ninety-five"
56	چھپن	*chhapan*	"fifty-six"
66	چھیاسٹھ	*chhiyasath*	"sixty-six"
76	چھیتر	*chhiyahttar*	"seventy-six"
86	چھیاسی	*chiyahsee*	"eighty-six"
96	چھیانوے	*chiyahnave*	"ninety-six"
57	ستاون	*sattavan*	"fifty-seven"
67	سرسٹھ	*sattsath*	"sixty-seven"
77	ستتر	*sattahttar*	"seventy-seven"
87	ستاسی	*sattaasee*	"eighty-seven"
97	ستانوے	*sattaanave*	"ninety-seven"

58		اٹھاون	*aathavan*	"fifty-eight"
68		اڑسٹھ	*artsaath*	"sixty-eight"
78		اٹھتر	*aathahttar*	"seventy-eight"
88		اٹھاسی	*aathaasee*	"eighty-eight"
98		اٹھانوے	*aathaanave*	"ninety-eight"
59		انسٹھ	*unsath*	"fifty-nine"
69	उनत्तर		*unattar*	"sixty-nine"
79		اناسی	*unaasee*	"seventy-nine"
89		نواسی	*navaasee*	"eighty-nine"
99		ننانوے	*ninyanave*	"ninety-nine"
60		ساٹھ	*saath*	"sixty"
70		ستر	*saattar*	"seventy"
80		اسی	*assee*	"eighty"
90		نوے	*nave*	"ninety"
100		سو	*sau*	"one hundred"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Symmetrical Numbers

Many people in Pakistan believe that certain numbers are auspicious, while others are to be avoided as very unlucky. As Pakistan is a very large country with cultural diversity, the belief in lucky numbers varies from region to region, but we can highlight some of them.

People try to get their vehicle license plate number to have a triple 999 or triple 777, and some

people will pay extra money for the desirable lucky number plates. Many people like the symmetry of these numbers. Moreover, some numbers like 777 are also considered as a symbol of being elite because they are expensive to purchase.

Some people in Pakistan calculate their numbers based on astrology and then consider these numbers important for them in daily life decisions.

LESSON NOTES

Basic Bootcamp #5 Counting from 100-10,000 in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Urdu
2 English
3 Romanization
4 Vocabulary
4 Sample Sentences
5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
5 Grammar
7 Cultural Insight

5

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

URDU

1. ALIYA: ایک سو
2. KHALID: دو سو
3. ALIYA: پانچ سو
4. KHALID: ایک ہزار
5. ALIYA: تیرہ سو
6. KHALID: سولہ سو
7. ALIYA: دو ہزار
8. KHALID: تین ہزار
9. ALIYA: آٹھ ہزار
10. KHALID: دس ہزار

ENGLISH

1. ALIYA: 100!
2. KHALID: 200!
3. ALIYA: 500!
4. KHALID: 1000!

CONT'D OVER

5. ALIYA: 1300!

6. KHALID: 1600!

7. ALIYA: 2000!

8. KHALID: 3000!

9. ALIYA: 8000!

10. KHALID: 10,000!

ROMANIZATION

1. ALIYA : Aik soo

2. KHALID: Do soo

3. ALIYA : Panch soo

4. KHALID: Aik hazar

5. ALIYA : Tairah soo

6. KHALID: Solah soo

7. ALIYA : Do hazar

8. KHALID: Teen hazar

9. ALIYA : Aath hazar

CONT'D OVER

10. KHALID: Das hazar

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
بیس ہزار	Bis hazar	twenty thousand	noun
تین ہزار	Tin hazar	three thousand	noun
چار ہزار	Chaar hazar	four thousand	noun
پانچ ہزار	Paanch hazar	five thousand	noun
چھ ہزار	Che hazar	six thousand	noun
سات ہزار	Saat hazar	seven thousand	noun
آٹھ ہزار	Aath hazar	eight thousand	noun
نو ہزار	Nau hazar	nine thousand	noun
دس ہزار	Das hazar	ten thousand	noun
دو ہزار	Do hazar	two thousand	noun
ایک ہزار	Ek hazar	one thousand	noun
دو سو	Do sau	two hundred	noun
تین سو	Tin sau	three hundred	noun
چار سو	Chaar sau	four hundred	noun
پانچ سو	Panch sau	five hundred	noun
چھ سو	Chay sau	six hundred	noun
سات سو	Sat sau	seven hundred	noun
آٹھ سو	Aath sau	eight hundred	noun
نو سو	Nau sau	nine hundred	noun
ایک سو	Aik soo, Sau	one hundred	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

میں نے ایک ہزار ڈالر کا جوتا خریدا Mei ne aik hazar dallar ka joota khareeda. I bought a pair of shoes for 1000 dollars.	اس مقابلے میں بیالیس ہزار لوگوں نے شرکت کی Iss muqablay mei biyalis hazar logo ne shirkat ki. Forty two thousand people participated in this competition.
یہ شہر تین سو سال پرانا ہے Yeh shehar teen soo saal purana hai. This city is three hundred years old.	اس سکول میں دو سو اساتذہ ہیں Iss school mei do soo usatzah hain. This school has two hundred teachers.
اس سکول میں چھ سو طالب علم ہیں Is school mei chay soo talib e ilm hain. There are six hundred students in this school.	اس سکول میں پانچ سو اساتذہ ہیں Is school mei panch soo usatzah hain. There are five hundred teachers in this school.
وہ ایک سو سال زندہ رہا Woh aik so saal zinda raha. He lived one hundred years.	پشاور سات سو میل دور ہے Peshawar saat soo mil dur hai. Peshawar is seven hundred miles away.

ہر چیز ایک سوروپےکی ہے.

Har cheez aik soo rupay ki hai.

Everything here is one hundred rupees.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Sau

"100"

Hazar

"1,000"

Das Hazar

"10,000"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Number Multiples

Sau...Ekhazar

"100...1000."

To create multiples of hundreds and thousands, attach the number before the word for "hundred" (*sau*) and "thousand" (*hazar*).

For example:

Number	Urdu	Romanization	"English"
100	ایک سو	*Sau*	"one hundred"
200	دو سو	*Do sau*	"two hundred"
300	تین سو	*Tin sau*	"three hundred"
400	چار سو	*Chaar sau*	"four hundred"
500	پانچ سو	*Panch sau*	"five hundred"
600	چھ سو	*Che sau*	"six hundred"
700	سات سو	*Sat sau*	"seven hundred"
800	آٹھ سو	*Aath sau*	"eight hundred"
900	نو سو	*Nau sau*	"nine hundred"
1000	ایک ہزار	*Ek hazar*	"one thousand"
2000	دو ہزار	*Do hazar*	"two thousand"
3000	تین ہزار	*Tin hazar*	"three thousand"
4000	چار ہزار	*chaar hazar*	"four thousand"
5000	پانچ ہزار	*Paanch hazar*	"five thousand"
6000	چھ ہزار	*Che hazar*	"six thousand"
7000	سات ہزار	*Saat hazar*	"seven thousand"

8000	آٹھ ہزار	*Aath hazar*	"eight thousand"
9000	نو ہزار	*nau hazar*	"nine thousand"
10.000	دس ہزار	*Das hazar*	"ten thousand"
20,000	بیس ہزار	*Bis hazar*	"twenty thousand"
30,000	تیس ہزار	*Tis hazar*	"thirty thousand"
40,000	چالیس ہزار	*Chaalis hazar*	"forty thousand"
50,000	پچاس ہزار	*Pachas hazar*	"fifty thousand"
60,000	ساٹھ ہزار	*Sath hazar*	"sixty thousand"
70,000	ستر ہزار	*Sattar hazar*	"seventy thousand"
80,000	اسی ہزار	*Assi hazar*	"eighty thousand"
90,000	نوے ہزار	*nabbe hazar*	"ninety thousand"
100,000	ایک لاکھ	*Ek lakh*	"one hundred thousand"
1,000,000	دس لاکھ	*Das lakh*	"one million"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

More Complex Numbers

1. *Ek sau ek*
   "111"

2. *Char sau sattar*
   "470"

3. *Che sau ikkis*
"621"

4. *Tin hazar panchsau nave*
"3590"

5. *Sat hazar athaso assi*
"7880"

LESSON NOTES

All About #1
The Top 5 Reasons to Study Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

1

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the History of the Urdu Language

Linguistics

---

1. The word Urdu comes from the Turkic word "Ordu," which means "army," but Turkic words are not common in the Urdu language. Urdu is from the Indo-Iranian language family, which is a branch of the Indo-European language family. Yes, Urdu also shares the same ancestral roots as English and most other European languages! Approximately 130 million people in Pakistan speak Urdu as a first language. Urdu is also the only official language of Pakistan. Along with Pakistan, Urdu is also spoken in India as well, where it is an official language in six states and is recognized as one of the official language in the constitution of India.

2. Urdu is unique also in that it is literally everywhere. Pakistani immigrants are interspersed with the population in much of the world. It's a language you don't even need to travel to use.

3. Urdu is a language of the country, and has a rich cultural and religious history. The cultural exchange between Pakistan and foreign countries has made Urdu more prevalent due to the spread of Pakistani cuisine, sweet dishes, Mughal Art, and Pakistani classical singers.

4. Today's media, both radio and television, played a big role in spreading Urdu and its culture across Pakistan's borders. Very popular Urdu dramas are released worldwide, and their audience includes huge numbers of viewers from Asian and western countries. Along with dramas, the film industry of Pakistan has also picked up pace in the last ten years. Films and songs made in Urdu are also released in countries surrounding Pakistan, and in some European countries, including the UK, where the immigrant population from Pakistan is large.

5. Urdu is commonly written in two dialects. One is known as Dakhni style and the other is known as Rekhta. The Dakhni style originated in Dakkhan, which is now part of India. Rekhta is a style that developed from the Persian influence. In Pakistan, normally the Rekhta style of writing is used. Urdu is also very close to Hindi with respect to grammar. Urdu has a rich vocabulary from Persian and Arabic. Urdu also has words derived from English and they have become part of normal speaking and writing habits. Like French, Urdu also has genders for nouns.

About the Country of Origin

Urdu was recognized in the nineteenth century, and due to immigration, we can find Urdu most places in the world. The Urdu language originated from Khariboli, which is also known as Prakrit. As the language evolved, Persian and Arabic words were added to the Khariboli and ultimately it was given the name Urdu in the late nineteenth century. Interestingly, 99% of the verbs used in Urdu have their roots either in Sanskrit or Prakrit—both of these languages are now spoken in India. The Quran, which is the religious book for most of the people residing in Pakistan, is written in Arabic. Because of this, we see an Arabic influence on Urdu. The reason for the Persian influence can be traced back to the reign of Mughal emperors. The Mughal emperors came from the direction of Iran and they brought with them the heritage of Persian language, which became a permanent part of the language of what was then India.

On the 14th of August, 1947, Pakistan became an independent state by gaining freedom from British rulers, and Urdu was announced as the official language of Pakistan.

Where Urdu is Spoken

Urdu speakers are found almost everywhere in the world, but it is mainly spoken in Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, the United Arab Emirates, and Saudi Arabia.

Urdu is the second chief language spoken in Bihar and Azad Jammu and Kashmir and many Indian regional language speakers also speak it as a second language. Additionally, Urdu has progressively established itself among the top foreign languages learned in Bahrain, Fiji, Canada, Malawi, Singapore, Thailand, and South Africa.

Second-, third-, or even fourth-generation immigrants make up some of the Pakistani communities in other countries. The Pakistanis have an uncanny ability to preserve their traditions and keep their communities strong, even abroad. However, over time, language evolves and the Urdu spoken in Singapore, for example, can be quite different in pronunciation and grammar from that spoken in the mainland.

Urdu pronunciation, even amongst native Urdu speakers from KPK province and Sindh province, is different. The accents of sounds like the *ha* and *gha* can differ quite a bit. Sindhi speakers of Pakistan, mostly native Urdu speakers, pronounce these sounds from their throat while speaking, hence the sound is thicker and resonant, while the KPK speakers speak Urdu while using less of the throat and making use of just the mouth and tongue, and therefore the resonance and pitch of the sounds is almost flat.

Urdu inherited its writing system from the Persian style of writing, which itself adopted its style from Arabic. Urdu is commonly written in the Nastaliq style, from right to left. Recently, the use of Devanagari script is also gaining popularity. The Devanagari script is easy to learn as it is particularly logical and straightforward. Additionally, you speak what you write, which means, unlike English, we always pronounce letters exactly the same way.

In general, Urdu speakers or writers can enjoy considerable freedom in placing words to make the desired effects.

Why Learning Urdu is Important

The Top Reasons to Learn Urdu Are...

---

1. **Urdu vocabulary has influenced the world.** Words like *khaki*, *sari*, and *curry* have spread to languages like English to describe everyday objects, while concepts such as *Khuda* and *nabi* have influenced the development of religion and philosophy all over the world.

2. **Pakistani culture and people are welcoming and fascinating**. If you study Urdu, you'll learn how the people of Pakistan think and be able to interact directly with their culture.

3. **Urdu grammar is easy!** It's a beautiful language with an artistic way of writing the letters.

4. **Business is booming.** Pakistan currently boasts the lowest corporate taxes and easiest investment policies in Asia. Pakistan is widely regarded as a potentially large global market in the twenty-first century.

5. **Urdu is fun!** It gives you all the keys to Pakistan and all its culture, martial arts, food, travel...the list just goes on and on. When you learn Urdu, you also learn how the Pakistanis think. Learning Urdu opens up the culture of one of the world's oldest civilizations. You are learning so much more than just a language!

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

All About #2 Cracking the Urdu Writing System

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

2

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Urdu Writing System

The Origin of the *Nastaliq* Script

The *Nastaliq* script has its origin in the Persian script developed in the eighth and ninth century A.D. We use the *Nastaliq* script to write Urdu, and also use it for writing other languages in South Asia like Sanskrit, Persian, Pashto, and so on.

Notable Features

1. Direction of writing: right to left in horizontal lines.
2. *Nastaliq* is not a case-sensitive script.
3. Urdu has borrowed punctuation from English.

There are 38 Urdu alphabet characters. All of the characters are consonants, with some consonants representing vowels as well.

A Phonetic Language

One of the very interesting features of the Urdu written system is that the *Nastaliq* script is a phonetics-based script. Simply said, in Urdu, we write words in largely the same as we pronounce them. This makes foreign words very easy to write in Urdu with little or no difference in pronunciation. Here is the *Nastaliq* Alphabet for Urdu.

Consonants

Romanization	Consonants
alif	ا
be	ب
pe	پ
te	ت
the	ٹ
se	ث
jim	ج
chayh	چ

hey	ح
khay	خ
dal	د
dhal	ڈ
zal	ذ
re	ر
arre	ڑ
ze	ز
see	ژ
seen	س
sheen	ش
swad	ص
zwad	ض
to'e	ط
zo'e	ظ
'ain	ع
ghain	غ
fe	ف
qaaf	ق
kaf	ک
ghaf	گ
lam	ل
mim	م
nun	ن

wa'o	و
choti he	ہ
do-chasmi he	ھ
hamzah	ء
choti ye	ی
bari ye	ے

Vowels

The chart below gives the vowels for the Urdu language. The vowels are represented by letters that are also considered as consonants in Urdu. The following table gives the list of the vowels and their representation in three different positions of the word. The representation of same vowel can change depending on its position in the word. The vowels are also known as *airaab* in the Urdu language. *Airaab* is the word normally used by the locals to refer to these vowels. The following table shows *airaab* or vowels used in the Urdu language, how they are placed over the consonants, and where they can be placed in words.

Romanization	Final	Middle	Beginning
a	◌ا	◌َ	◌اَ
aa	◌ا	◌ا◌	◌آ
i	◌ء	◌ِ	◌اِ
ii	◌ی	◌ی◌	◌ی
u	◌ُ	◌ُ◌	◌اُ
eu	◌و،	◌ُو◌	◌او
ay	◌ے	◌ی◌	◌ای
ei	◌ئے	◌ی◌	◌ی
o	◌و	◌و◌	◌او

au	◌وء	◌و◌	اَو◌

Urdu Numerals

0 : - (٠) *sifar* - صفر

1 : - (١) *ek* - ایک

2 : - (٢) *do* - دو

3 : - (٣) *teen* - تین

4 : - (٤) *char* - چار

5 : - (٥) *paanch* - پانچ

6 : - (٦) *chay* - چھ

7 : - (٧) *saat* - سات

8: - (٨) *aath* - آٹھ

9 : - (٩) *nau* - نو

10 : - (١٠) *das* - دس

As we know, Urdu is a rich language with a good collection of consonants and vowels, but what about some foreign language sounds? There is no distinction in Urdu when writing foreign language words. They are written just as other words are written, unlike Hindi, where the foreign words are written with a dot on them.

Example of Nastaliq script:

1. ہم ہمیشہ جوتوں کے بغیر مسجد کے اندر جاتے ہیں.

   Hum hameesha joton ky baghair masjid ky andar jatay hain.

   "We always take our shoes off before going inside a mosque."

LESSON NOTES

All About #3 Painless Urdu Grammar

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

3

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Basic Urdu Grammar

Welcome to our explanation of basic Urdu grammar! Now, we know that the mere mention of grammar is enough to make your palms sweat and perhaps bring back some not-so-good memories of your old high school language classes. But don't worry—we're here to give you a basic overview of Urdu grammar using language that's easy to understand—no drawn-out, long-winded explanations to be found here! Learn Urdu grammar quickly while having fun at the same time!

Before we take a look at Urdu grammar though, let's quickly go over the basics of English grammar first. By understanding more about how English works, you'll be able to see how it is similar to or different from Urdu grammar.

First, let's take a look at sentence order.

English is what we call an SVO language, which means that sentences come in the order of subject - verb - object. Let's illustrate this with an example.

English Sentence Order

Subject	Verb	Object
Shyam	writes	letter

The subject, or the one doing the action, is "Shyam." The verb, or action, is

"writes." The object, or the one 'receiving' the action, is "letter." This is an example of a sentence in an SVO language.

Urdu is a SOV language, as shown in the table below.

Urdu Sentence Order

By using the sentence: **شیام** خط لکھتا ہے (*Shyam khat likhta hai*)

Subject	Object	Verb
(*shyam*) شیام	(*khat*) خط	(*likhta hai*) لکھتا ہے
Shyam	letter	writes

Characteristics of the Urdu Language

Now let's take a look at some characteristics of Urdu by comparing them with English. First, we'll talk about features that are much simpler than their English counterparts.

The main differences are that we place verbs at the end of the sentence (like in German and Hindi) and that Urdu (like other Indian languages) uses postpositions instead of prepositions.

Urdu uses *Hai* at the end of the sentence, which literally means "exist" in addition to the main verb. It again changes with the singular person as below:

1. First person - *hun*
2. Second Person - *ho*
3. Third person - *hai*

For plural persons, the following changes are made:

1. First person - *hain*
2. Second Person -*hain*
3. Third person - *hain*

Verbs

When you look up verbs in the dictionary, you will find they all end in نا (*naa*). When you remove this, you have the stem. For example, جانا (*jaanaa*) is the verb for "to go." The stem of this verb is جا (*jaa*). In order to make the first person, present tense of this verb, you add تا (*taa*) or تی (*tii*) depending on if you are a man or a woman.

For example:

If a man wanted to say "I go," then he would say میں جاتا ہوں (*main jaaTaa huun*), but if a woman wanted to say "I go," she would say میں جاتی ہوں (*main jaatii hun*).

Tense

First, let's start with tense. Tense is a method that we use in English to refer to time—past, present, and future. If you are a native English speaker, you might not even be aware of how many tenses there are in English. Let's think about the future tense for a moment. The sentence "I jog" in the present tense becomes "I will jog," or even, "I'm going to jog" (and they

have slightly different meanings! Did you ever notice?) Urdu, too, has three main tenses:

1. Future tense (مستقبل)

2. Present tense (حال)

3. Past tense (ماضی)

For example:

1. شیام خط لکھتا ہے

   (*Shyam khat likhta hai*)
   Here, "Shyam writes a letter" is a sentence with لکھتا as a verb in simple present tense and a stem verb لکھ (*likh*), which means "to write." To make it simple future tense, we just need to add گا (*ga*) and remove تا (*ta*) from the end of the verb and remove ہے (*hai*). You can see this in example 2.

2. شیام خط لکھے **گا**۔

   Shyam khat likhega
   "Shyam will write a letter."

So how do we change this to the past tense? Simple! We just modify our stem verb لکھ (*likh*) as لکھا (*likha*) by just adding the letter ا (*aa*) to the verb. Here's an example:

شیام نے خط **لکھا**۔

Shyam ne khat likha
"Shyam wrote a letter."

Nouns and Gender

Urdu has two genders: masculine, in which a noun always ends in the sound [*a*], and feminine nouns, which end in the sound [*i*]. Simple classes of masculine gender include all male human beings and male animals, while feminine gender includes all female human beings and female animals. Not only that, but common things, non-living articles, and abstract nouns are also either masculine or feminine according to a rule. Urdu shares this characteristic with one of its closest languages, Hindi, and many other Indo-European languages such as Spanish, French, and Italian.

Types of Nouns

1. *Ism Khas* (اسم خاص) ("proper noun") - e.g., Lahore, Mohammad Ali Jinnah, Badshahi Mosque, K-2, Himalaya, Anar Kali.

2. *Ism Aam* (*اسم عام*) ("common noun") - e.g., *more* ("peacock"), *kitab* ("book"), *aurat* ("lady"), *larka* ("boy"),*larki* ("girl")

3. *Ism Mujarad* (*اسم مجرد*) ("abstract noun") - e.g., *bachpan* ("childhood"), *sach* ("truth"), *khubsurat* ("beauty"), *shaistagi* ("politeness")

4. *Ism Jamma (اسم جمع)* ("collective noun") - e.g., *fouj* ("armed forces"), *assambly* ("assembly"), *majma* ("group")

5. *Ism Ghair Shumari* (*اسم غیرشماری*) ("material noun") - e.g., *sona* ("gold"), *loha* ("iron"), *paani* ("water")

Pronouns

"English"	Urdu	*Romanized*
"I"	میں	*mai*
"you"	تم	*tum*
"you"(formal)	آپ	*aap*
"he"	وہ	*vo*
"she"	وہ	*vo*
"we"	ہم	*hum*
"we" (exclusive)	ہم	*hum*
"you" (plural)	تم لوگ	*tum log*
"they"	وہ لوگ	*vo log*

Singulars and Plurals

Remember learning all of the rules for forming plurals in English when you were in grade school? We first learn that you add "-s" to a word to make it plural, but then one exception after another follows, such as words like "knives," "candies," and "mice." Well now, think about this: Urdu words also change to reflect plurals.

1. **Masculine, ending in *-a*:**

2. Singular: لڑکا, *ladka* ("boy") Plural: لڑکے, *ladke* ("boys")

3. **Masculine, ending in other vowel (very few):**

4. Singular: آدمی, *admi* ("man") Plural: آدمی, *admi* ("men")

5. **Masculine, ending in a consonant**

6. Singular: دوست, *dost* ("friend") Plural: دوست, *dost* ("friends")

7. **Feminine, ending in -i:**

8. Singluar: لڑکی, *ladki* ("girl") Plural: لڑکیاں, *ladkiya* ("girls")

9. **Feminine, ending in a consonant:**

10. Singular: کتاب, *kitab* ("book") Plural: کتابیں, *kitabe* ("books")

11. **Feminine, ending in -a or -u:**

12. Singular: ا سدا, *sadaa* ("call") Plural: سدائیں, *sadaain* ("calls")

Making Questions

Think for a moment about how you make questions in English. You have to change the order of the sentence!

For example:

1. "**He is** a student" becomes "**Is he** a student?"

In Urdu, it's extremely easy to create questions. A neutral yes or no question can be formed by placing an optional **کیا** / کِیا **(*kya*)** at the beginning of a sentence, while more useful Urdu interrogative words are:

Interrogative Words

Urdu	*Romanized*	"English"
کون	*kaun*	"Who?"
کیا	*kya*	"What?"

کیوں	*kyon*	"Why?"
کیسا	*kaisaa*	"How?"
کب	*kab*	"When?"
کہاں	*kahaan*	"Where?"
کتنے	*kitne*	"How many?"
کس کا	*kiskaa*	"Whose?"
کتنا	*kitnaa*	"How much?"

Let's look at one more example:

کیا آپ لاہور جائیں گے؟

kya aap Lahore jainge?
"Will you go to Lahore?"

To make that question, just add **کیا to the sentence** آپ لاہور جائیں گے (*Aap Lahore jainge*), which means "You will go to Lahore."

Simple, isn't it!

That wasn't so bad, was it? We hope that this overview has given you a good idea of some of the unique characteristics of Urdu. Keeping these in mind will give you an idea of what to look out for and will prepare you as you dive further into the world of Urdu grammar!

LESSON NOTES

All About #4
Basic Urdu Pronunciation

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

4

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Basic Urdu Pronunciation

It's often been said that Urdu pronunciation is one of the easiest aspects of the language. And guess what—it's true! But it still takes some practice, and we're here to help you with it. We'll introduce you to the ins and outs of Urdu pronunciation and show you how it differs from English pronunciation.

There are many consonants with the same pronunciation as English, though differences exist. Here is a simple guide to help you pronounce Urdu correctly.

Sounds and Syllables

The interesting thing about Urdu is that you write what you speak because the *Nastaliq* script is highly phonetic. This means you can easily learn the pronunciation of unknown words just from their written structure.

In comparison to English, Urdu has more vowels and consonants. Let's look at the pronunciation of vowels and consonants.

Vowels in the Urdu Alphabet

Vowels in Urdu are different from those in English. The vowels bear some similarity to Hindi vowels but in most cases are different. Following is a list of the vowels used in Urdu.

Short Vowel "a"

The short vowel "a" sounds like the "a" in the English word "majority." It is indicated by a diacritic superscript mark known as *zabar*. It is normally written above the consonant bearing the sound. However, when it appears at the start of the word, *zabar* is carried by an *alif* which is the first letter among the Urdu consonants.

For example:

"Inside" (*andar*) اَندَر

The above word is translated as "inside" in English. A short slash on the top of first and third letter represents the short vowel "a."

Short Vowel "i"

The short vowel "i" sounds like "i" in the English word "it." It is indicated by a diacritic subscript known as *zer* in Urdu. It is represented under the consonant bearing the sound and when it's an initial word, the *zer* appears below the Urdu *alif*.

For example:

(*idhar*)اِدھر "Here"

In the word above the slash below the initial letter *alif* represents the sound of short vowel "i."

Short Vowel "u"

The short "u" sounds like "oo" in the English word "book." It is represented by an Urdu letter known as *pesh*.

For example:

(*sultan*)سُلطان "King"

In the word above, the superscript on the top of the consonant is *pesh* and sounds like "oo."

Long Vowel "a"

The long "a" sounds like "a" in the German letter *bahn*.

For example:

"Today" آج (*aaj*)

The tilde on the top of the first consonant (*alif*) is known as *alif madda* and represents the long vowel sound.

Long vowel "i"

The long "i" sounds like "ee" in the English word "see."

For example:

"Brick" اِینٹ (*eeint*)

The first letter *alif* with a subscript and the second Urdu letter known as *chotti ye* both combine together to give the sound of "ee."

Long vowel "u"

The long vowel u sounds like "oo" in the English word "soon."

For example:

"Up" اُوپر (*oopar*)

The sound of the long vowel "u" is represented by the first two words of the Urdu letter in the

above example. The sound is normally represented by a superscript on the sound-producing consonant and another Urdu consonant known as *wow* و.

Long vowel "e"

The long "e" sounds like "ay" in the English word "way." If it is at the start of the word, it is represented by the Urdu *alif* and *bari yay*. If it is not at the start of the word, it is represented by the Urdu *yey*. If it is at the end of the word, it is represented by adding *bari yey.*

For example:

"One" (*ayek*) ایک (Here the vowel is at the start of the word)

"Mine" (*mera*) میرا (Here the vowel is in the middle of the word)

"Boys" (*larkay*) لڑکے (Here the vowel is at the end of the word)

Long vowel "o"

The long vowel "o" sounds like the "o" in the English word "home."

When it is used initially, it is represented by the Urdu *alif* followed by *wow* without any vowel sign. If it appears within the word or at the end of the word, it is represented by just one Urdu letter, *wow*.

For example:

"Water drops" (*oos*) اوس (here the vowel is at the start of the word)

"Friend" (*dost*) دوست (here the vowel is in the middle of the word)

"To" (*ko*) کو (Here the vowel is at the end of the word)

Vowel "ae"

The vowel "ae" sounds like the "e" in the English word "hen."

When used initially, it is represented by *alif* with a *zabar*, followed by big *yai*. When medial or final, it is represented by the corresponding shape of *yai* and a *zabar* on the preceding consonant.

For example:

"Like this" (*aysa*) ایسا (here the vowel is at the start of the word)

"How is" (*kaisa*) کَیسا (here the vowel is in the middle of the word)

"Is" (*hai*) ہَے (Here the vowel is at the end of the word)

Vowel "ao"

The vowel "ao" sounds like a very open "o," similar to the vowel in the English word "caught."

When used initially, it is represented by *alif* with a *zabar*, followed by *waw*. When medial or final, it is represented by the corresponding shape of *waw* and a *zabar* on the preceding consonant.

For example:

"And" (*oor*) اَور (here the vowel is at the start of the word)

"Weather" (*mosam*) مَوسَم (here the vowel is in the middle of the word)

"Wave" (*now*) نَو (Here the vowel is at the end of the word)

Consonants in the Urdu Alphabet

ا -	As [a] in "apple."
ب -	As [b] in "ball."
پ -	As [p] in "Pakistan."
ت -	As [t] in "Turkey."
ٹ -	As [t] in "tell."
ث -	As [s] in "summer."
ج -	As [j] in "jam."
چ -	Coupled sound of [c] and [h] = [ch]. Not available in English
ح -	As [h] in "hello."
خ -	Coupled sound of [k] and [h] = [kh]. Not available in English
د -	As [d] in "Denmark."
ڈ -	Hard sound of [t]. Not available in English.

	ذ -	Coupled sound of [t] and [h] = [th]. Not available in English
	ر -	As [r] in "Russia."
	ڑ -	Coupled sound of [r] and [h] = [rh]. Not available in English
	ز -	As [z] in "zoo."
	ژ -	Coupled sound of [z] and [h] = [zh]. Not available in English
	س -	As [s] in "soup."
	ش -	Coupled sound of [s], [h], [e] and [n] = [shen]. Not available in English
	ص -	Coupled sound of [s], [w], [a] and [d] = [swad]. Not available in English
	ض -	Coupled sound of [z], [w], [a] and [d] = [zwad]. Not available in English
	ط -	As [t] in "tagalog."
	ظ -	Coupled sound of [z], [o], [e] and [n] = [zoen]. Not available in English
	ع -	Not available in English. Coupled sound of [a], [i] and [n] = [ain].
	غ -	Not available in English. Coupled sound of [g], [h], [a] [i] and [n] = [ghain].
	ف -	As [f] in "fruit."
	ق -	As [c] in "cut."
	ک -	As [k] in "kite."
	گ -	As [g] in "goat."
	ل -	As [l] in "London."

- م	As [m] in "my."
- ن	As [n] in "nice."
- و	As [v] in "van."
- ہ	As [h] in "heat."
- ی	Coupled sound of [y] and [e] = [ye].
- ے	As [y] in "eBay."
- ء	As [a] in "apple."

LESSON NOTES

All About #5 The Five Most Important Phrases for Learning Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

5

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Top 5 Must-Know Urdu Phrases

Here we'll introduce five phrases in Urdu that will take you a long way and help you out in a variety of situations!

1. "Hello"/"Goodbye" (*Assalam u Alaikum, Khuda Hafiz*, **السلام علیکم, خدا حافظ**)
2. "Please" (*Barah e Meharbani*, براہ **مہربانی**)
3. "See you again" (*Phir milenge*, پھر لیں **گے**)
4. "Thank you" (*Shukriya*, **شکریہ**)
5. "Excuse me," "sorry," "please forgive me" (*Maf-kijiye*, معاف **کیجیے**)

السلام علیکم

(*Assalam u Alaikum*)

خدا حافظ

(*Khuda Hafiz*)

When you think about Pakistan, *Assalam u Alaikum* always comes to mind. It is not only common in Pakistan, but also a very common greeting or gesture in all other Muslim countries. Wherever the Muslim population is in abundance, this greeting will be popular. *Assalam u Alaikum* is an Arabic expression which means "Peace be on you." We use *Assalam u Alaikum* as a formal, as well as friendly, greeting in written communication, or generally between people when they meet at any time of the day: morning, noon, or evening!

Khuda Hafiz is also an Arabic phrase which means "May God take care of you." It is used when people are parting ways or when leaving.

Note:

In some cases, people use *Assalam u Alaikum* as a greeting when they depart instead of *Khuda Hafiz,* but *Khuda Hafiz* is never used as a greeting when people meet.

براہ **مہربانی**

(*Barah e Meharbani*)

This expression is the closest to English word "please." Also, this originally meant "help," so it

has a connotation of requesting some assistance.

You'll also find that we use it more to ask favors of or to make requests of other people. Depending on the context in which we use it, it can carry more nuanced meanings such as "Can you take care of this for me?" or even "Thanks in advance."

پھر لیں **گے**

(*Phr Milenge*)

When parting from someone, when you are pleased with him/her and feel the need to meet again, you should use this phrase. Alternatively, you can use this phrase most commonly in place of "good bye." You can even find this word behind the name of public transport vehicles.

شکریہ

(*Shukriya*)

To say an expression of gratitude, use شکریہ This is the phrase to say "Thank you." For saying either a formal or an informal "thank you" this word is commonly used.

معاف **کیجیے**

(*Maaf Kiijie*)

This is a versatile phrase with a few different meanings depending on the situation, the closest of which is "excuse me" or "sorry." We can use this as an apology showing compassion, understanding, sympathy, or empathy for a situation. Whether you are trying to get someone's attention to ask him or her a question, making your way through a crowded area, or apologizing for running into someone or stepping on their foot, this is the phrase that you want to use.

LESSON NOTES

All About #6
Can You Answer These Five Questions About Pakistan?

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

6

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is an All About Urdu Quiz

Five things you have to know about Pakistan! Test your knowledge.

This lesson will build your basic knowledge of Pakistan by quizzing you on five areas of knowledge: Geography, Travel, Politics, Economics, and Myth Busting.

1. Geography: Where is Pakistan Located?

A. South Asia

B. Southeast Asia

C. Middle East

Answer: A. Pakistan is located in South Asia, surrounded by two oceans. To the south of the country is the sea, both the Arabian Sea and the Gulf of Oman. Pakistan is a neighbor of India, China, Iran and Afghanistan. It also shares a maritime border with Oman. Pakistan has a total of four provinces and four federal territories. The capital city of Pakistan is Islamabad.

2. Travel Question: The Following Are Popular Tourist Sites in Pakistan. Which One Is Not Located in Lahore?

A. Anarkali

B. Badshahi Mosque

C. Faisal Mosque

Answer: C. Faisal Mosque. It is located in Islamabad. The mosque is known for its design and capacity to host people for prayer under its roof.

3. Pakistani Political Question: What Is the Current Pakistani Political System?

A. Monarchy

B. Socialism

C. Parliamentary system of democracy

Answer: C. Pakistan is a democracy. In this system, the Prime Minister is the head of government. However, several different national parties dominate the government in the provinces.

4. Economic Question: As the Pakistani Economy Is One of the Fastest Growing in the World in Terms of Output, Which Sector Provides the Majority of the GDP?

A. The services sector

B. The industrial sector

C. The agricultural sector

Answer: A) the service sector. Pakistan has the 41st highest nominal GDP in the world. No doubt, Pakistan is also known as an agricultural country, but the contribution of the agricultural sector is twenty-four percent of the GDP, the service and industrial sectors are fifty-three percent and twenty three percent, respectively. Our answer is the service sector!

5. Pakistani Culture: True/False: Pakistan's Main Staple Food is Chicken Tikka Masala.

Answer: False! Rice is actually the staple food. Most people in central and southern Pakistan eat rice with every meal, even breakfast. In the north and northeast, people eat rice with "pulse curry" (*Dal-Chawal*) with their hands, and also "wheat" (*Chapati* or *Naan*).

LESSON NOTES

All About #7
The Top Five Pakistani Dishes

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

7

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Pakistani Cuisine

When we think of Pakistani cuisine, what comes to mind? Yes, *curry* and *naan*. But Pakistani cuisine is much more than *curry* and *naan.*

Pakistanis always take their food very seriously. Food is part of a celebration. Pakistani cuisine is distinguished by the use of world famous Pakistani spices and renowned herbs. Pakistan is an agricultural country and there is widespread practice of vegetarianism among many parts of the country. Pakistani cuisine is like its diverse culture, which widely varies from east to west, and north to south in Pakistan.

Pakistani cuisine is becoming more and more popular all over the world, both in Asia as well as in western countries.

Table Etiquette

As Pakistan is very big country, there are many customs associated with food etiquette, but we can generalize them as the following.

1. Pakistan is different from the western world, where we use dining tables. Traditionally, meals are eaten while sitting on the floor. However, in recent times, dining tables are also used.

2. Pakistanis use a big plate called a *thali* to serve the varieties of food like different curries and pickles. In the southern part of Pakistan, large plates made of clay are used for eating and glasses made of clay are used for drinking.

3. Pakistanis use their hands to eat. They always use their right hand, but to serve the food, the left hand can be used. The use of right hand for eating has its roots in the religion of Islam, which is practiced by more than 90% of the population. But the use of fork and spoon is becoming more popular with time.

4. *Roti, naan,* or *poori* (which is made of wheat) is used to scoop out the *curry* without touching the *curry* directly.

5. If someone invites you as a guest, always wait for the host before starting to eat. It is believed to be rude to start eating before the host comes. Everybody keeps seated until the eldest person finishes the meal.

6. Last but not least, the wealthiest or most important person always takes care of the bill. For friends, it is totally fine to split the bill.

Top 5 Foods to Try in Pakistan

Chaat

Chaat is the most popular Punjabi Pakistani snack! It is also available at open stalls. It is a general term used for spicy snacks like *panipuri golgappay*, *dahi baray* and many more, prepared in different ways. People literally crowd the streets to enjoy all kinds of delicious varieties of *chaat*. There are *chaat* parties held which are popular and can be an alternative to a dinner.

Malai Kofta

Malai kofta is a very famous Punjabi food. These meat balls go very well with *naan* or white rice.

Chargha

The name of this dish from Afghani language. The dish is very colorful because of the famous green chilies and red tomatoes in it.The name sounds fiery, doesn't it? But no need to worry as the spiciness can be reduced by adding rice.

Chicken Tikka Masala

One very famous chicken dish is *Chicken Tikka Masala.* It is a very tasty and delicious dish that is made by a combination of thick, creamy gravy and pre-marinated grilled pieces of chicken. You can find this dish in any Pakistani restaurant.

Naan ("Pakistani Wheat Flatbread")

Basically, *naan* is central Pakistani cuisine served with spicy curries like Tandoori chicken, chicken *achar gosht*, *nihari*, *haleem* or chicken of different kinds, or even with vegetarian curries. It can be cooked with different spices or as plain *naan*. The plain naan with butter coating on it is the most famous type in Pakistan.

Regional Dishes

One of the most interesting aspects of Pakistani cuisine is its vast array of regional delicacies. Each area of Pakistan boasts its own selection of specialty dishes that have become closely

associated with the area.

Punjabi food

The Punjab province of Pakistan close to Indian border has its own way of cooking and *mughal* tradition influences it. It is famous for using milk products in almost every curry. Another specialty is making Pakistani flatbread like *poori, paratha,* and *naan,* which is either baked or fried in deep oil.

Some of famous Punjabi dishes are *chicken tikka masala, nihari, korma, siri pai* and *dal fried*, which is bean curry.

Pakhtoon food

The KPK province of Pakistan is famous for sweets like *gajar ka halwa, kheer, pairay, jalebi*, *rasagolla*, and *chumchum.* This part of Pakistan normally has dishes made from lamb meat. Chicken is less popular in this part of Pakistan. Two of the most common and most loved dishes of this province are *chappal kebab* and *namak gosht.*

Sindhi food

The Sindh province of Pakistan is known for its spicy food. This part of Pakistan is close to India and so the food items bear a resemblance to Indian dishes. *Biryani*, which is made from rice, meat, and special spices, is famous in this part of the country. Among other famous dishes are *roll paratha, gol gappay, nihari, haleem, and spicy vegetable mix*. The seafood is also famous in this part of the country due to its closeness with the sea.

Balochi food

This part of Pakistan shares a border with Afghanistan and hence Afghani meat dishes such as *charga, sajji,* and rice are quite common. This part of the country produces a lot of dried fruits. These dried fruits are commonly used in cooking sweet rice and puddings.

Food Stalls

Open-air food stalls are very popular among Pakistanis. These unlicensed food stalls provide cheap, local everyday food. Food at food stalls is often tasty, fast, and cheap. However, it is not very hygienic. Food stalls often provide one dish or individual dishes, for example, *gol gappay* or *Chat*, both popular snacks with several regional variations that are made from a base of fried dough.

LESSON NOTES

All About #8
The Top Five Things You Need to Know About Pakistani Society

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

8

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

Top 5 Things You Need to Know About Pakistani Society

Here we will give a basic introduction of Pakistani society and the way people live in Pakistan. Society is a very broad topic, and is hard to summarize in a single lesson. That's why we're narrowing it down to the top five most important aspects of Pakistani society!

Major Cities and How they Work

One can always find unity and diversity in Pakistan. Let us see four major cities of Pakistan from north, south, east, and west.

As we know, Pakistan is divided into four provinces and four federally administered territories, so let us begin with the capital city. Islamabad is the capital city of Pakistan. Islamabad is located close to northern areas of Pakistan along the border of Punjab and KPK provinces. The location of the city is a bit high altitude as compared to the plains and it is surrounded by green mountains. Islamabad is Pakistan's fourth largest metropolis by area as well by population.

- Islamabad is the commercial center of culture and politics of Pakistan.
- The population in Islamabad Metropolitan is approximately 1.67 million.
- Islamabad has expanded very quickly in terms of population due to the success of education, work, infrastructure, services, moderate weather and tourism. During the festival holiday, *Eid* (a Muslim religious festival), and other long weekends, Islamabad seems to be crowded since most of the people from nearby cities come to Islamabad for shopping and sightseeing.
- The transportation in Islamabad is known by the name of Metro Bus, which is a mass rapid transit system, but it only serves parts of Islamabad and Rawalpindi city, which is located next to Islamabad.
- Yellow and green color auto rickshaws, which one can find in almost all Pakistani cities, are not allowed in Islamabad. Only a limited number of yellow cabs are allowed to make sure the city remains clean, calm and free of noise and air pollution.

Other major cities are:

Karachi

Karachi is Pakistan's busiest and major city. Karachi is the capital city of Sindh province. Karachi is home for people of a mixture of caste, culture, and religion. One can find almost all Pakistani customs, languages, and even food of different varieties here. Karachi is the second largest city in the world by population, and due to being the home of the top industries, is also known as the financial capital of Pakistan. The city has a sea port and almost all the trade of the country is carried out through this port.

Lahore

Lahore is located in Punjab province. Lahore is also the capital city of Punjab. After Karachi it is the second most densely inhabited city of Pakistan and second largest commercial and economic center of the country. Lahore is a manufacturing hub for heavy industries and educational institutes of Pakistan. The city is known for its ancient buildings, historical places and representations of Mughal architecture. The people of the city are known for their hospitality and light heartedness. There is a famous saying about the city which goes like this: *Jinnay Lahore ni waikhaya oo jamiya ii nai* ("One who has not seen Lahore is not born yet"). The city is located along the border of India and every year many tourists from India and all parts of the world visit Lahore to see its historical places and taste its well-renowned food.

Peshawar

Peshawar is the capital city of the KPK province. Located along the border of Afghanistan, the city is full of Pashto speaking people. Many Afghani can also be seen in the city while engaged in trade. The city is economically important because almost all the official trade with Afghanistan is carried out through this city.

Family Life

Pakistan is an Asian country where established family values are greatly respected. Extended families have been the custom in Pakistan, however with time, nuclear families are becoming widespread, especially in metropolitan areas. Pakistanis consider the social interface as their highest priority. Pakistani people mostly have long lasting social bonds. Most Pakistanis still have their marriages arranged by their parents, but obviously with the approval of the future groom and bride. The noticeable thing about marriage is that it is taken as to be for one's entire life, and due to this belief, the divorce rate is very low. Islam, which is followed by a large portion of the population, plays an important role in shaping the family values.

Work Culture

Broadly, we can discern the work culture in Pakistan from the following areas:

Dress Code

Pakistani people normally dress in traditional clothes while working. For men, this is *shalwar kameez*. For women, this is western or Pakistani dress. Pakistani clothes are very colorful, especially ladies' wear. Due to the Pakistani climate, heavy suits and blazers are rare. The dress code in private and semi private organizations is bit different. Normally it is a dress shirt and dress pants for men while for women it is something close to eastern dress.

Meals at the Workplace

The "tiffin system" is quite popular. It is packed homemade food, which people send for at lunch or carry when leaving for the office. Pakistanis like the tiffin system, as one can have fresh homemade food and it is cheap. However, offices have caféterias too, which offer food. In recent years the concept of fast food and eating out with colleagues is also gaining importance, especially with the rise of working woman culture.

Inter-personal Relations and Communication

As Pakistan has many regional languages too, casual communication among working people is a combination of English, national language of the country which is Urdu, and regional languages. The conventional way for employees to address bosses is "Sir" or "Madam." But with time, addressing bosses by first name is becoming popular, especially in MNCs and the IT industry.

Politics

Pakistan has a president as well as a Prime Minister. The main role in government is carried out by the Prime Minister who not only leads the government, but also exercises most executive powers. The country has two houses, the (upper house) and National Assembly (lower house). The members of the National Assembly are selected by the people via voting. The members of the senate and national assembly then elect the president of the country. The party with the most seats in the National Assembly nominates the Prime Minister of the country. The ruling term for president and prime minister is 5 years.

Pakistan has a parliamentary system where the executive is subordinate to the government, so the Prime Minister and his committee, being directly responsible to the lower house of the Parliament and every minister holding any portfolio, must be members of either house of parliament. For the states, there is a Governor who represents the President and is also head of the executive branch, but the real executive power holder is the Chief Minister.

Generational Trends

Generally speaking, the older generation and younger generation tend to do things differently and hold different ideas about things. The older generation tends to have a strong sense of loyalty to their company and work at the same company until retirement. Additionally, the older generation is still very conservative about sex and women working. They hardly ever talk about sex in public, and living together or being pregnant before marriage is not allowed. The younger generation, however, is not adverse to changing jobs if there is something that they are not satisfied with. They are also more open about sex and welcome working women. Transvestite groups are accepted in society. As attitudes continue to change, it will be interesting to see in what ways Pakistani culture and society change along with them.

LESSON NOTES

All About #9 Important Dates During the Pakistani Calendar Year

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

9

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Top 5 Important Holidays During the Calendar Year

---

Here we will give you a basic introduction of Pakistani holidays and important dates in Pakistan. Pakistan has many different holidays that carry a lot of meaning and years of tradition behind them. Here we'll introduce the top five most important holidays in Pakistan, going in reverse order starting with number five.

The Fifth Most Important Holiday in Pakistan is Ashura Day

- Muharram is an important month in the Islamic calendar. During this month there are many processions carried out by the Shia sect of Muslims.
- The month is known for the sacrifices made by certain relatives of the Prophet Muhammad (P.B.U.H.) and occupies an important place in the lives of all Muslims.
- During this month, normally marriages and other festive arrangements are put on hold to show respect and honor the sacrifices made for Islam.
- The 9th and 10th of this month are holidays and all private and public organizations are closed.

The Fourth Most Important Holiday in Pakistan is Kashmir Day

- Kashmir Day is celebrated on the 5th of February.
- The holiday was established to show solidarity with the people of occupied Jammu and Kashmir and honor their sacrifices made for freedom.
- People from different walks of society gather at important public buildings and light candles to honor the efforts of the people of Kashmir.
- The UN has passed a resolution that gives the people of Kashmir the right to take part in a referendum that will decide whether Kashmiris want to be with Pakistan or India. But Indian governments have not carried out the referendum and they do not accept the decision of UN so the killings, political instability and damage to women and children keeps worsening with time in this part of the world.

The Third Most Important Holiday in Pakistan is Youme Quaid

- Youme Quaid is the birthday of the founder of Pakistan: Quaid-i-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah.
- The holiday is celebrated on the 25th of December.
- On this day, a military guard of honor is set at the tomb of Quaid-i-Azam and important political figures gather at the tomb to pray for the deceased founder of Pakistan.

The Second Most Important Holiday in Pakistan is Eid Day

- Eid is a special religious event that is celebrated with fervor and zest. There are 2 Eids celebrated in a calendar year.
- Eid ul Fitar is the first eid and it is celebrated at the end of the Islamic month of Ramazan. Since the Islamic calendar is linked to the sighting of the moon, there are no set dates for the Eid ul fitar.
- Eid ul Azha is celebrated on the 10th of the Islamic calendar's Zilhaj month. The dates for this Eid are also not fixed.
- Both the Eids are known for the happiness they spread among Muslims across the world. People cook sweet things, share gifts and food, and relatives get together. Special efforts are made to make sure that poor and underprivileged people in society also enjoy these two eids.

The Most Important Holiday in Pakistan is Pakistan's Independence Day

- We celebrate August 14 as Independence Day in Pakistan. It was on the fourteenth of August, 1947 that Pakistan became independent from British rule and became a sovereign nation.
- This day is the most important national holiday in Pakistan. All over the country, in the national capital, state capitals, municipal corporations, *panchayats*, and other official agencies, Pakistanis perform flag-hoisting ceremonies.
- The main event takes place in the capital city, Islamabad. The Prime Minister raises the national flag at the National Assembly in the early morning and delivers a speech, televised nationally, about the progress and achievements of the government and the nation.

LESSON NOTES

All About #10
The Top Five Dos and Don’ts in Pakistan

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

10

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Dos and Don'ts in Pakistani Culture

---

While Pakistan is becoming more and more Western, its people still practice the Pakistani culture and habits. Foreigners, especially Westerners, may find it difficult to navigate the many cultural norms of Pakistan. You don't have to worry. Here are some lists of DOs and DON'Ts for you, not only to help you survive in Pakistan, but also to show respect for Pakistani religion and culture.

DOs

1. Do smile. In fact, smile as much as you can. Pakistanis smile in most situations: to say "hello" or "thank you," to make a request, to apologize, and to smooth over bad feelings. For Pakistanis, only the uneducated and people of poor upbringing lose their temper in public. Loud voices and angry talk can be extremely counterproductive in Pakistan. Smiling will get you much further than a raised voice. Abstain from using physical power as people are normally good at handling physical encounters. Moreover, people are often proud, and once you challenge their egos they will never help you out.

2. Try to pick up food and eat it with your right hand.

3. Do dress formally when visiting a mosque. You should not wear shorts in a mosque or any other religious place. If you want to take photos of a mosque or any other religious place, get permission from the person in charge or authorities.

4. Using formal greetings and shaking hands is considered as a symbol of respect and friendship. Often men hug each other when they meet. You can hug people of the same gender once you develop a good friendship with them.

5. Take your shoes off before entering mosques. Shoes/sandals are considered unclean.

6. When travelling in public transport, offer seats to elderly people and women. It is considered a very respectful act and will make you closer to people.

7. In many societies it is advised not to try to interact or help people when they are in a critical situation, but in Pakistan you'll find the opposite. If you find someone who has had an accident or is in a critical situation, you can always help them out. They will always respect you and will try to pay you back by helping you in your travelling, shopping, sightseeing or other issues.

8. *Assalam u Alaikum* is the way people normally greet each other in Pakistan. People shake hands and in some cases also hug each other (only people of the same gender).

DON'Ts

1. Don't touch Pakistani women without permission. This is mainly because of religious reasons. Pakistani society nowadays is much more like western society, but it's better to be mindful and not touch people of the opposite gender.

2. Don't show affection in public. Similar to the first point, Pakistanis are still conservative. Holding hands is okay, but don't do so in mosques or religious places.

3. Don't place your feet on the table or point at anything with your feet. Don't step over or touch anyone with your feet.

4. Don't point your finger at any person. Pakistanis take it as a sign of annoyance.

5. Don't be offended by questions about age, salary, or marital status. It's common for Pakistanis to ask those questions in a first meeting. If you are uncomfortable with answering, you can simply smile and say that it's a secret.

6. People do not discuss things related to sex, marriage and other such things openly. Avoid talking about these issues.

7. Avoid listening to music in public. Music is not allowed in Islam, which is followed by a majority of the Pakistani people. Religious people don't like people listening to music, and often get offended. Never ever play music when you are in a mosque.

8. Never ask someone of the opposite gender to help you out if you forget your way or if you want to get information about something.

9. If you are a woman, make sure you don't wear revealing clothes as it is considered improper by society.

10. Drinking alcohol is forbidden for Muslims. Try not to drink in public places as it is considered a bad act by Muslim society.

11. If you go to Pakistan when Muslims are observing their compulsory fasting (the month of Ramadan), do not eat or drink in public as it is considered bad by people. Try to participate in the *Iftar* ("dinner"). People have a huge dinner during Ramadan and they will be happy to have you with them even if you do not keep the fast.

12. Don't lose your temper in public as it will make you look foolish.

LESSON NOTES

All About #11
Top 5 Useful Tools for Learning Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

11

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Top 5 Useful Tools for Learning Urdu

---

Here are some great tools to aid you in your Urdu studies:

Google Image Search

Google image search is a very useful online tool where you can search for Urdu images such as the alphabet or even flash cards. Not only can you find Urdu language pictures, but you can also find many Pakistani cultural images too, which you may want to add as a pictorial supplement to your existing Urdu knowledge. Pictures are a very good way of remembering and learning things!

Link: http://images.google.com.sg

Urdu Dictionary Search and Compilation Service

www.Urduenglishdictionary.org is an online multi-lingual dictionary, which also provides a virtual Urdu keyboard. It translates English-Urdu and has lessons for beginners as well.

Link: http://www.urduword.com

YouTube Videos

YouTube provides a number of videos related to Urdu learning that you can watch online. Just search for 'Urdu lesson' and you will have a list of Urdu videos, from basic to advanced. You can find videos for pronunciation, the alphabet, survival phrases, etc. Not only that, but Urdu game shows and entertaining videos are also available.

Link: www.youtube.com

Burnaby Public Library

This website is for people who want to learn Urdu through music. With flash audio streaming, you can listen to the songs right away. You can read the lyrics in Urdu or in Roman letters. Moreover, you can get the lyrics to the songs in PDF file format and study then even when you don't have access to the Internet. You can also listen to the most popular Pakistani songs. The website is managed by people from Pakistan who constantly update and add to the Urdu literature. Learning through music is a fun and interesting way to learn Urdu!

Link: http://bpl.bc.ca/kids/embracing-diversity/songs-and-rhymes/urdu

dramaindusty.tv TV Channel websites

If you wish to practice your Urdu listening, you can also learn through online Urdu TV. You can choose to watch online videos. Learning from TV helps you to become familiar with many kinds of accents and daily life conversations, and it keeps you updated on the trends in Pakistan. Moreover watching TV will you give you a lot of information about Pakistan, the way people live and behave, and societal relations. These things can help you to get an insider view of Pakistani society and smooth your stay in Pakistan. Pakistani dramas are also known for their well written stories and intense acting. You can enjoy them even without focusing on your studies!

Link: http://www.dramaindustry.tv

LESSON NOTES

All About #12
The Top Five Classroom Phrases in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

12

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Useful Phrases for the Classroom in Urdu

---

Here are the phrases from the lesson:

1. "(Please) Repeat After Me." ***(Barah e meharbani) Mere peche Doharaaiye*****.**

You will hear this phrase when the teacher wants you to repeat exactly what he/she has said.

2. "(Please) Look." ***(Barah e meharbani) Idhar dekhiye.***

This phrase means "(Please) look this way." You can also use *(Barah e meharbani) Yahan dekhiye,* meaning "(Please) look here."

The teacher will use this phrase when he/she wants the students to look at the board or some other teaching material.

3. "Please Read." ***(Barah e meharbani) Padhiye.***

You can expect to hear this if the teacher wants you to practice reading some word, phrase, or passage.

4. "(Please) Write it." ***(Barah e meharbani) Likhiye.***

The teacher may use this when they want you to practice writing some Urdu characters.

5. "Do You Understand?" ***Kyaa aapko samajh aayaa?***

The simplest way to ask this is *Samjhe kya?* ("Is Understand?") Teachers may also use the English word "Okay?" to ask the same thing. In Urdu, we borrow the word "okay" from English and its use is widespread. This phrase literally means "Is it/everything okay?" Teachers often use these questions to confirm understanding. If the teacher wants to ask if there are any questions, they might also ask *kya koi saval hai?,* which means "Are there any questions?"

LESSON NOTES

All About #13
The Top Five Urdu Phrases Your Teacher Will Never Teach You

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

13

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Common Urdu Expressions That You Might Not Learn From an Urdu Teacher

---

Since these are slang words or informal phrases, they are inappropriate to use in business situations. Please keep these words/phrases for conversations with friends or people you know.

1. *Zaberdast*

Zaberdast means "wow," "cool," or something like "absolutely perfect." You say this when you really think that something or someone is cool. When you want to compliment someone's appearance, clothes, or anything you like, you can simply use the word *zaberdast.*

2. *Hoshyar*

Dedh shaana is a noun meaning "over smart." You can use it, ironically, to say someone is an "idiot" or "fool." It depends on the use. For example, if the tone is soft with some laughing, it can be a teasing phrase between friends. If you say this word in an angry tone, it would then be a bad word.

3. *Chuna lagaana*

This word actually means "to do whitewash," but we use it as a common slang word meaning "to make a fool of someone" or "to cheat someone." This word is a verb, and you can use it in sentences such as *Ram ne usko chuna lagaya,* which means "Ram has skillfully cheated him."

4. *Panga*

Panga is a noun meaning "some problem or trouble." It is widely used when there is some mistake in the work and you suddenly realize it. The word is very common as slang and is even used in some of the regional languages.

5. *Ji Haan, Achha, Aree!*

When having a conversation, it is important to show that the listener is paying attention to and understanding the speaker. Some common words to do this include:

1. *Ji Haan*
   "Yeah"/"I know" (expressing agreement)

2. *Achha*
"Okay"/ "Yeah"

3. *Aree !*
"Whoa!"/"Oh!"

Please be careful! This doesn't mean that the listeners are agreeing with the content. It is just one way to show that the listeners are listening or still keeping up with the conversation.

Words Used by Young People

Waillay

Waillay is a very popular slangy adjective meaning "relaxing," "carefree," or "happy-go-lucky." It means to just relax and not worry about anything. Young people commonly use this when studying in school and college.

Tight

Tight is a slangy phrase that means "cool," "wow," "amazing," "great," "terrific," or "awesome." If a youngster sometimes refers to a girl as *tight item*, it means "very beautiful girl," but you should not say this in public.

Bakwas

Bakwas is a slangy word we use to refer to someone's "rubbish talk." Pakistanis commonly use it as *Bakwas bandh karo,* which means "Shut up."

Tension

Tension is of English origin. We use it to express "tension." If there is someone who has a lot of tension, you can use *tension mat lo,* which means "Don't be tense."

Bakra

Bakra is a noun originally meaning "goat," but we commonly use it as slang to refer to a person made to look foolish by someone. Generally, you use it when you play a prank!

LESSON NOTES

All About #14
The Top Five Tips for Avoiding Common Mistakes in Urdu

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

14

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Overcoming Common Errors That Learners of Urdu Make

---

Tip #1: Don't Attach *Ji* to Your Own Name!

One of the first things English speakers learn in Urdu is name suffixes that are used when addressing other people. There are many suffixes like *sahib,* but the most common one is *Ji,* which we attach to people's first names to show respect. When we learn that someone whose name is *Ahmed*, we refer to them as *Ahmed ji* to show respect. *Ji* is also often used by children when they address their parents. For example, *Abu* in Urdu means "dad." When a child calls for his or her dad, the expression used is *Abu Ji* meaning "respected father." When it comes time to introduce themselves, it is common for Urdu students to slip up and refer to themselves with a suffix. Because you use *Ji* to show respect for others, you should never use it to refer to yourself.

For example:

● Correct:

○ *mai John hu.*

"I'm John."

Not

● Incorrect:

× *mai Johnji hu.*

Tip #2: Watch Your Politeness Level!

One of the unique aspects of Urdu is the varying politeness levels that change according to a number of factors, such as the age and status of the speaker and listener, the speaker's relationship with the listener, and so on. We generally teach learners of Urdu the formal speech style first, followed by a more casual, informal speech style. It is important to remember to speak formally to one's teachers, elders, and anyone else who is of higher status. People who learn the informal speech style first, or spend a lot of time speaking informally with friends, might have trouble switching back to formal speech.

For example:

● Correct usage with a superior:

○ *Apne khana khaya?*

"Did you eat lunch?" (formal)

Not

● Incorrect usage with a superior:

× *tumne khana khaya?*

"Did you eat lunch?" (informal)

Tip #3: Watch Your Gender!

In the Urdu language, the gender of the speaker plays an important role in determining word choice, tone of voice, and the types of expressions we use. Non-native male speakers in particular should be careful about the kind of language and intonation that they pick up from female teachers as well as female friends or girlfriends. We recommend listening to Urdu spoken by both male and female speakers to help you grasp the subtle differences between male and female speech.

For example:

● For female:

Correct usage

○ *Mai ja rahi hu*

"I am going." (Used in case of female)

● × *Mai Ja raha hu*

"I am going."

Tip #4: Use the Correct Consonants!

In Urdu, consonants play a big role in making sure words are spelled right. It is really necessary to put the right consonants with the word. If you miss any consonants, or if you put a consonant in a wrong place, it can change the entire meaning of a word!

For example:

(مین)

mein*,** which means "In " vs. (میں) ***mai, **which means** "I"

Tip #5: Watch Out for Similar Alphabetical Pronunciations

Urdu is a phonetic language. Moreover, the Urdu language is a non-roman script. It is different from English, and you won't come across words like "knife," with its mysteriously silent "-k!" For people who learn Urdu as their second or third language, it is easier and faster to speak if we write out the various sounds of the Urdu language in the Latin alphabet, but simple pronunciation mistakes can result in misunderstandings.

For example:

Ghar ("house")

vs.

Kar ("do")

LESSON NOTES

All About #15
Top Five Pet Phrases from Your Urdu Teachers

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

15

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Top 5 Useful Phrases from the Host

---

1. *Aap kaise hain?*

This phrase means "How are you?" When greeting others, Pakistanis always ask whether their conversation partner is feeling well or not. If your partner doesn't look so good, you can also add, *Aap ki tabiyat theek nahi lag rahi hai,* which means "You don't look good." Here "you" can refer to a male or female.

In order to answer this question, if you're feeling good, your answer would be *Mein theek hoon, shukriya!,* which means "I'm fine, thanks!" If you're not feeling so well, your answer might be *Mein theek nahi hoon!* means "I am not well."

2*. OK*

"Okay" is English, but it is used widely in Urdu. You can add *hai* at the end to make it complete, meaning "things are okay." For example, if someone asks *sab Ok hai?* or simply "Okay?," you can answer *OK hai,* or *haan Ok.*

3. Kya mein aapki madad kar sakta/sakti* (in case of female) *hoon?

The word *madad* means "help," and the above sentence literally means "May I help you?" It is a very polite form. You can simply answer this with *Haan ji* (polite form), meaning "yes," or *Ji nahi* (polite form), meaning "no."

4. ... (Noun*)...kaha hai?*

Noun + *kahan hai*? means "Where is...?" It can be a place, thing, etc. For example, *station kahan hai?* means "Where is the train station?" One more example is *Kitab kahan hai?,* which means "Where is the book?," or *Wo kahan hai?*, "Where is that?"

5*. Yeh kaisey diyaa?* Or ... (Noun)... + *kitne ka hai* (for masculine)*/ kitne ki hai* (for feminine)?

Yeh kaisey diyaa? means "How much is this?" This phrase is also very useful. You can order food in a restaurant, buy some items in the shop, etc. In the case of buying stuff in a shop or market, you should ask for the price as well, which is *kitne ka hai?* If you think it is too expensive, you should ask whether they can give you a discount or not, which is *thoda kam karo?* It is very common in Pakistan to ask for a discount except in brand stores.

LESSON NOTES

Pronunciation #1
The Pronunciation of Urdu Consonants, Part 1

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

1

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Urdu Alphabet

Introduction

Before we get into the pronunciation, let's first review how Urdu sounds work. Urdu has a wide variety of sounds compared with other languages. There are thirty-eight consonants and are ten vowels. In Urdu, there are no words such as the English word "strength," which has clusters of three or more consonants. Though we don't normally write vowels, we make Urdu up with a consonant and a vowel, though we don't write vowels down.

There are many consonants with the same English pronunciation while many differences exist.

Consonants

First, we will go over Urdu consonants. As we mentioned before, Urdu has thirty-eight consonants. Urdu is derived from Khari boli, which is very phonetic, and the pronunciation of a word depends on the place of consonants. It is written the same as you speak. In Urdu, there is no silent letter like "k" in the English word "knife" or "knowledge."

Urdu letter	*Romanization*	As in the Urdu word...	As in the English word...
ا	***alif***	As in ایک *aik* ("one")	As "-a" in "alone"
ب	***be***	As in بہار *bahar* ("spring")	As "-b" in "ball"
پ	***pe***	As in پہاڑ *pahar* ("mountain")	As "-p" in "pen"
ت	***te***	As in تلوار *talwar* ("sword")	As "-t" in "tomato"
ٹ	***the***	As in ٹماٹر *tamatar* ("tomato")	As "-t" in "theater"
ث	***se***	As in ثمر *samar* ("fruits")	As "-s" in "summer"

ج	***jim***	As in جہاز *jahaz* ("aeroplane")	As "-j" in "jam"
چ	***chayh***	As in چائے *chaiy* ("tea")	Coupled sound of "c" and "h" as (ch) in "chart"
ح	***hey***	As in حوض *hooz* ("pound")	As "h" in "hey"
خ	***khay***	As in خرگوش *khargosh* ("rabbit")	Coupled sound of "k," "h" and "y" as (khy) in "Khyber"
د	***dal***	As in دیوار *dewar* ("wall")	Coupled sound of "d," "a," "l" as in (dal) in "dalda"
ڈ	***dhal***	As in ڈور *dor* ("thread")	Hard sound of "d," "h," "a" and "l" Not found in English
ذ	***zal***	As in ذخیرہ *zakhira* ("storage")	Coupled sound of "z," "a" and "l" Not found in English
ر	***re***	As in راستہ *rastah* ("path")	As "r" in "Ray"
ڑ	***arre***	As in تھوڑا *thora* ("less")	Hard sound of "are" Not found in English
ز	***ze***	As in زور *zor* ("strength")	As "z" in "Zebra"
ژ	***see***	As in ژالہ باری *zalabari* ("hailstorm")	Soft sound of "s" As "s" in "socket"
س	***seen***	As in سیب *saib* ("apple")	As "s" in "school"

	ش	***sheen***	As in *شیشا* *sheesha* ("mirror")	Coupled sound of "s," "h," "e," "n" Not found in English

LESSON NOTES

Pronunciation #2
The Pronunciation of Urdu Consonants, Part 2

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

2

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is More Basic Consonants

Let's move on to the next half of Urdu consonants...

Consonant		*Romanization*	As in the Urdu word...	As in the English word...
	ص	***swad***	As in صوم *Soum* ("third")	As "-s" in "soap"
	ض	***zwad***	As in ضعیف *Zaeef* ("old")	As "-z" in "zoo"
	ط	***to'e***	As in طوطا *tota* ("parrot")	Coupled hard sound of "t" and "a." Not found in English
	ظ	***zo'e***	As in ظل *zil* ("shade")	As "-z" in "zero"
	ع	***'ain***	As in عروج *urooj* ("height")	Coupled sound of "-a" and "-i" and "n" = [ain] Not found in English
	غ	***ghain***	As in غبارا *ghubarah* ("balloon")	Coupled sound of "g," "h" "-a" and "-i" and "n" = [ghain] Not found in English
	ف	***fe***	As in فاصلہ *fasilah* ("distance")	As "-f" in "feast"
	ق	***qaaf***	As in قینچی *qainchi* ("scissors")	As "-q" in "queen"
	ک	***kaf***	As in کتاب *kitab* ("book")	As "-k" in "kite"

گ	***ghaf***	As in گھوڑا *ghora* ("horse")	As "-g" in "goat" Hard sound of "g."
ل	***lam***	As in لال *lal* ("red")	As "l" in "lamp"
م	***mim***	As in مالٹا *malta* ("orange")	As "-m" in "moon"
ن	***nun***	As in نمک *namak* ("salt")	As "n" in "nest"
و	***wa'o***	As in وار *war* ("attach")	As "-v" in "violin"
ہ	***choti he***	As in حوصلہ *hoslah* ("courage")	Hard sound of "h" as in "qabalah." (Kaballa h)
ھ	***do-chasmi he***	As in بھوک *bhook* ("hunger")	As "h" in "heat."
ں	***nun ghunah***	As in ہیں *hain* ("are")	Sound of "n" as "honey"
ی	***choti ye***	As in گہری *gehri* ("deep")	Coupled sound of "y," "i" as "yi" in "yield"
ے	***bari ye***	As in سوتے *sootay* ("sleep")	Coupled sound of "y," "a," "y" as (yay) in Yay!

Three Sounds of *-s*

Urdu has three sounds for *-s*, which are ثا ،شا ، سا. Be careful when pronouncing them. First is [*sa*], which is the combined sound of "-s" and "-a." It is used mostly in some Muslim names like "Sakina," "Saad," etc. It is the same as "-sa" in English. The next sound [sh] is a "-sh" sound. Pronounce it like the "-sh" in "show." Next is, again, the same as ثا [*sa*], but is pronounced it a little softly while touching the tongue on the upper part of the mouth. It is very similar to سا [*sa*].

Aspirated and Non-Aspirated Sounds

- Both تا (*ta*) and تھا (*tha*) are dental sounds but there is a difference between *ta* and *tha* sounds. *Ta* is non-aspirated while *tha* is aspirated.
- Both کا (*ka*) and کھا (*kha*) are pronounced from the throat but *ka* is non-aspirated while *kha* is aspirated.
- Both دا (*da*) and دھا (*dha*) are dental but *da* is non-aspirated while *dh* is aspirated.
- Both بِا (*ba*) and بھا (*bha*) are dental but *ba* is non-aspirated while *bha* is aspirated.
- Both پا (*pa*) and پھا (*pha*) are dental but *pa* is non-aspirated while *pha* is aspirated.
- Both گا (*ga*) and گھا (*gha*) are dental but *ga* is non-aspirated while *gha* is aspirated.

LESSON NOTES

Pronunciation #3
The Pronunciation of Urdu Vowels

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

3

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Basic Vowels

Vowels

There are ten vowels in Urdu. Let's take a look at them.

In Urdu, they are known also by the name of *airaab*.

Romanization	Vowel on Last Consonant	Vowel in the Middle Consonant	Vowel on the First Consonant	As in
a	◌َا	◌َ	◌َا	As "-a" in "alive"
aa	◌ا	◌ا◌	◌آ	As "-a" in "grand"
i	◌ئ	◌ِ	◌اِ	As "e" in "ear"
ii	◌ی	◌ی◌	◌ی	As "ee" in "teen" or "machine"
u	◌ُ	◌ا◌ُ	◌اُ	As "o" in "ornament"
eu	◌و،	◌ُو◌	◌او	As "o" in "cool"
ay	◌ے	◌ی◌	◌ای	Coupled sound of "a" and "y." As "ay" in "tray"
ei	◌ئے	◌ی◌	◌ی	As "e" in "eighty"
o	◌و	◌و◌	◌او	As "o" in "okay"

au	◌وء	◌و◌	◌اَو	Coupled sound of "a", "u" as "au" in "fauna"

We can also classify vowels depending on the part of mouth used to pronounce them. It will help to pronounce them correctly if you check by practicing which part you are using.

1. Sounds using the throat: (*[a], [aa]*)

2. Sounds using the palate: (*[i], [ii]*)

3. Sounds using the throat and lips: - (*[o], [au]*)

4. Sounds using the throat and palate: - (*[ei], [eu], [ay]*)

5. Sounds using the lips: (*[u]*)

Urdu Vowel (*airaab*) Pronunciation

Let's take the Urdu letter, *kaaf* (ک) , which is by default pronounced as [*aa*], since [*a*] is attached to every sound. If we attach a different vowel or *airaab* to the consonant, the pronunciation also changes. You can take any other Urdu letter and try placing an *airaab* and pronounce them accordingly.

For example:

Urdu Airaab	Pronunciation
کا	[ka]
کآ	[kaa]
کِ	[ki]
کی	[kii]
کُ	[ku]
کُو	[keu]
کے	[kay]

کئ	[kei]
کو	[ko]
کَو	[kau]

Now take the letter ب and place different *airaab* and check your pronunciation!

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Pronunciation #4
The Nuances of Urdu Pronunciation

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

4

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is The Pronunciation of Foreign Words and Half Consonant Sounds

---

Foreign Sounds

Many languages have special sounds or special consonants and, in some cases, vowels to represent the foreign language words. But the Urdu language is pretty rich when it comes to representing foreign sounds or foreign words. There are no special words or symbols designed to represent the foreign words. The consonants and set of vowels of Urdu language are rich enough to represent all the foreign words and sounds. Therefore, unlike Hindi, there are no special letters for foreign languages.

For example, the English sound "k" can be represented by two Urdu consonants: ک (*kaaf*) and ے (*yaay*) to give the sound of کے.

Similarly the English word "ball" can be represented by joining the Urdu consonants ب (*bay*), ا (*alif*), ل (*laam*) بال.

Joined Sound or Half Consonant?

Urdu also joins two letters by chopping the first letter and attaching it to the second to make a combined sound.

For example:

1. The Urdu word *Kya,* which means "what," is made by combining the letters *-Ka* and *-ya*. We do this by chopping the first letter, which becomes *-k,* and attaching it to the second, which is *-ya*, so then it becomes *kya*.

Examples with half consonants:

1. *Kavya* (کاوی‌ہ) - "Poem" = *Ka (کا)* + *Vi* (وی)+ *Ya (یا)* (chopping *Va*)
2. *Achha* (اچھا) - "Good" = *Aa (ا)* + *chha (چھا)* (chopping mid *chha*)
3. *Pyar* (پیار) - "Love" = *Pa (پا)* + *Ya (یا)* + *R (ر)* (chopping *Pa*)

LESSON NOTES

Pronunciation #5
Urdu Dialects

CONTENTS

2 Grammar

5

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Regional Pronunciation

In this lesson, we will introduce you to some of the regional variations of Urdu pronunciation that you might encounter during your travels. This will focus on variations found in Karachi (the largest city of Pakistan), Lahore (the capital city of Punjab province), and Peshawari Urdu (spoken in the province of *Khyber* Pakhtunkhwa or KPK).

Pakistan is very diverse in language and culture. There are several regional languages that have their own accents, but here we will discuss regional variations found in the national language of Pakistan—Urdu.

Urdu of Karachi

The city of Karachi is known for its Urdu speaking population. The people there speak Urdu with a special accent which is very distinct. The pronunciation of the Urdu consonants and vowels is normally done using a lot of the throat. Secondly, the words are also spelled a bit differently, even though they are meant to have the same meanings as words used by other areas of the country. For example, people in Karachi pronounce the name of the city as "Karanchi" کرانچی instead of "Karachi" کراچی. So there is an additional "n" in Karanchi which is not found in the pronunciation of other cities. Furthermore, people in Karachi use specific words quite often. Some of them include *Aray Mian* meaning "Oh respected person," and *Abay* which means "Oh you." Some of the words used in the sentences also differ. For example, "where are you going?" is normally translated as کہاں جا رہے ہو؟ (*Kahan ja rahay ho?*); But if you are in Karachi, you will instead hear کہاں جا ریا ہے؟ (*Kaha ja ria hai?*). So don't worry if you hear these small alterations while you are in Karachi. Even though the Urdu used in this part of the country is different, you can still make sense of the meanings if you focus on the keywords such as *Kaha* meaning "where," *ja* meaning "to go" and so on.

Urdu of Lahore

Lahore is a typical Punjabi city. People there who speak Urdu often speak it in Punjabi style or sometimes mix some Punjabi phrases with Urdu as well. But people are also lively and helpful, so don't hesitate to ask them if you don't understand something.

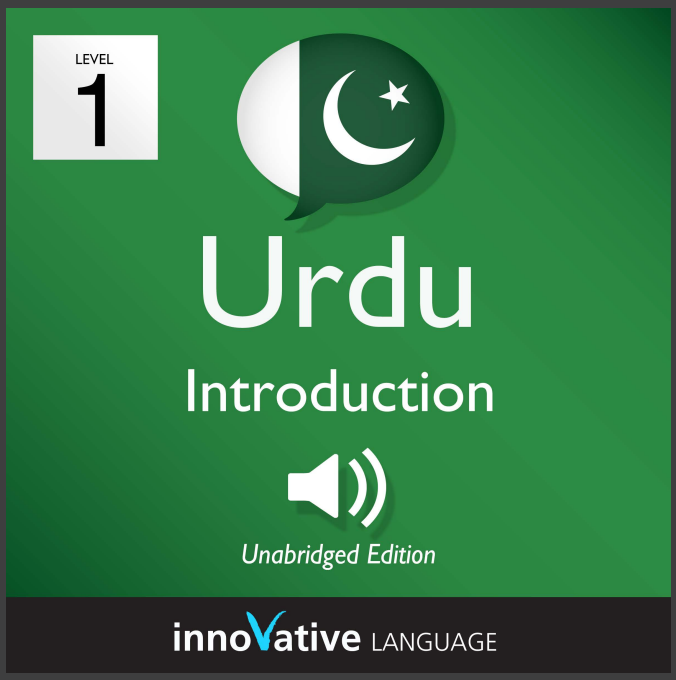
One of the distinct features of spoken Urdu in this city is that people sometimes omit vowels. For example, some people would say ورر rather than saying *Lahore* لاھور. Lahori Urdu has a distinct Punjabi accent.

Urdu of Peshawar

The Urdu of this city, and the Urdu of *Khyber* Pakhtunkhwa (KPK) province in particular, in which Peshawar is located, generally is very different from other areas of the country. One of the most evident reasons is that they often get the gender wrong while speaking Urdu. For example, "weather" is masculine in Urdu. But in Peshawari Urdu, "weather" is treated as feminine. For example, "How is the weather of Peshawar" gets translated as *Peshawar ki mosam kaisi hai?* پشاور کی موسم کیسی ہے؟. In official Urdu it should be *Peshawar ka mosam kaisa hai?* پشاور کا موسم کیسا ہے؟.

This interchange of gender is quite common in Peshawar. So be aware of this alteration when you go to Peshawar, as you might get confused in certain words and their genders.

UrduPod101.com

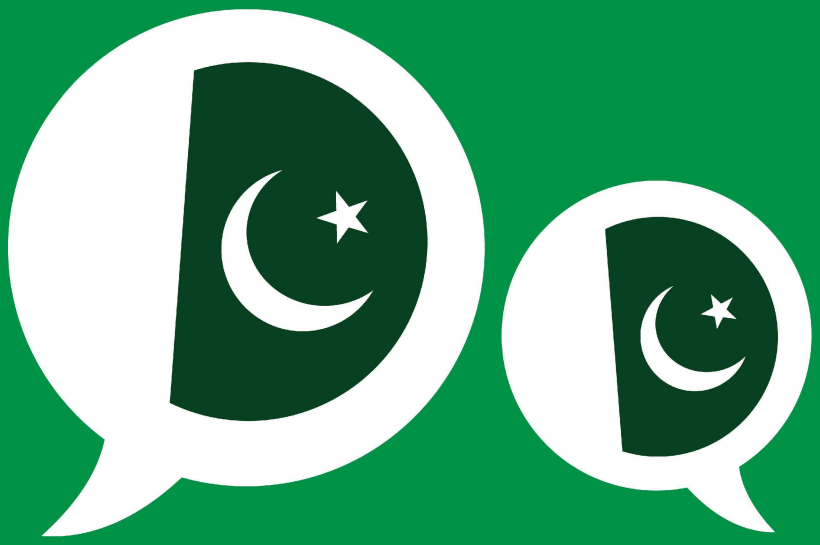


	Intro
1	How to Say Thank You in Urdu
2	You're Welcome in Urdu
3	Please in Urdu
4	Basic Urdu Greetings
5	Parting Expressions in Urdu
6	Where is the bathroom? in Urdu
7	I Don't Understand in Urdu
8	Do You Speak English? in Urdu
9	Please Say It Again Slowly in Urdu
10	Apologies in Urdu
11	Counting 1-10 in Urdu
12	Counting from 11-40 in Urdu
13	How Much? in Urdu
14	Please Lower the Price in Urdu
15	Currency in Pakistan
16	Riding the Rails in Pakistan
17	Riding the Bus in Pakistan, Part 1
18	Riding the Bus in Pakistan, Part 2
19	Taking a Taxi in Pakistan
20	Directions in Urdu
21	Asking Where You Can Find Something in Urdu
22	Saying You're a Vegetarian in Urdu
23	Getting Medicine in Pakistan
24	Explaining Your Allergies in Urdu
25	Introducing Yourself in Urdu

©2021 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2021
Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by UrduPod101.com

UrduPod101.com

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know



innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #1

What Is Your Name?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#1

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟
2. A : میرا نام انا ہے۔
3. A : میرا نام آسکر ہے۔
4. A : میرا نام میری ہے۔
5. A : میرا نام پیٹر ہے.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap ka nam kia hai?
2. Mera naam anna hai.
3. Mera naam oscar hai.
4. Mera naam marie hai.
5. Mera naam peter hai.

ENGLISH

1. What is your name?
2. My name is Anna.
3. My name is Oscar.
4. My name is Marie.
5. My name is Peter.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کیا	Kia	what	pronoun
ہے	Hai	is	verb
آپ کا	aap ka	your	article
نام	Naam	name	noun, pronoun
میرا	Mera	my	article
انا	Anna	Anna	proper noun
آسکر	Oscar	Oscar	proper noun
میری	Marie	Marie	proper noun
پیٹر	Peter	Peter	proper noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

اپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	آپ کیا کرتے ہیں؟ *Aap kia kertay hain?* What do you do?
تم کیا کر رہے ہو؟ *Tum kia ker rahay ho?* What are you doing?	آپ کیا کہ رہے ہو؟ *Ap kia keh rahy ho?* What are you talking about?
کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?
یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.

میرا نام علی ہے *Mera naam Ali hai.* My name is Ali!	اس کا نام خالد ہے. *Uss ka nam Khalid hai.* His name is Khalid.
میرا نام ایلن ہے. *Mera nam Allan hai.* My name is Allan.	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka naam kia hai?* What's your name?
میرا نام ایلن ہے. *Mera nam Allan hai.* My name is Allan.	میرا نام صبا ہے *Mera nam Saba hai.* My name is Saba.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What's your name?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	آپ کا	your
Word 2	نام	name
Word 3	کیا	what
Word 4	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #2

Where Are You From?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کہاں سے ہیں؟
2. A : میں امریکہ سے ہوں.
3. A : میں انگلینڈ سے ہوں۔
4. A : میں فرانس سے ہوں.
5. A : میں پاکستان سے ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kahan say hain?
2. Mei amrika say hun.
3. Mei england say hun.
4. Mei france say hun.
5. Mei pakistan say hun.

ENGLISH

1. Where are you from?
2. I'm from the U.S.A.
3. I'm from England.
4. I'm from France.
5. I'm from Pakistan.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کہاں	kaha	where	adverb
ہیں	Hain	are	verb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
سے	se	from	preposition
میں	main	I	pronoun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
انگلینڈ	England	England	proper noun
فرانس	France	France	proper noun
پاکستان	Pakistan	Pakistan	proper noun
امریکہ	amrika	U.S.A	proper noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں.	آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟
Yeh kuttay kalay hain.	*App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?*
These dogs are black.	Where did you buy this sari?
ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟	کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں.
Hello app kaisay hain?	*Kamray mein botah saray log hain.*
Hi, how are you doing?	There are so many people in the room.
آپ سو رہے تھے.	یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟
Aap soo rahay thay.	*Ye seib kitny ke hain?*
You were sleeping.	How many of these apples are there?
آپ کون ہیں؟	آپ کیسے ہیں؟
App kaun hain?	*Aap kaisay hain?*
Who are you?	How are you?

آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.
سٹور 9 بجے سے کھلا ہوا ہے. *Store 9 bajay say khula hai.* The store is open from 9 AM.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
میں چینی ہوں. *Main cheeni hun.* I am Chinese.	میں چین سے ہوں. *Main cheen say hoon.* I am from China.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	میں پاکستان سے ہوں. *Main Pakistan say hun.* I'm from Pakistan.
میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.	مجھےسوناہے. *Mujhay sona hai.* I need to sleep.
میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Where are you from?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کہاں	where
Word 3	سے	from
Word 4	ہیں	are

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #3

Where Do You Live?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کہاں رہتے ہیں؟
2. A : میں نیو یارک میں رہتا ہوں.
3. A : میں لندن میں رہتا ہوں.
4. A : میں اسلام آباد میں رہتا ہوں۔
5. A : میں ٹوکیو میں رہتا ہوں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kahan rehtay hain?
2. Mei new york mein rehta hun.
3. Mei london mein rehta hun.
4. Mei islamabad mei rehta hun.
5. Mei tokyo mein rehta hun.

ENGLISH

1. Where do you live?
2. I live in New York.
3. I live in London.
4. I live in Islamabad.
5. I live in Tokyo.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کہاں	kaha	where	adverb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
میں	main	I	pronoun
میں	Mei	in	preposition
نیو یارک	New York	New York	proper noun
لندن	London	London	proper noun
اسلام آباد	islamabad	Islamabad	proper noun
ٹوکیو	Tokyo	Tokyo	proper noun
ہیں	Hain	do	verb
رہتے	rehtay	live	verb
رہتا	rehta	live	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟ *App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?* Where did you buy this sari?
آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.
میں چینی ہوں. *Main cheeni hun.* I am Chinese.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?

میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	میں پاکستان سے ہوں. *Main Pakistan say hun.* I'm from Pakistan.
اس کھانے میں گوشت ہے. *Iss khanay mei gosht hai.* This dish has meat.	مجھےسوناہے. *Mujhay sona hai.* I need to sleep.

اسلام آباد ایک خوبصورت شہر ہے.

Islamabad aik khubsurat shehar hai.

Islamabad is a beautiful city.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Where do you live?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کہاں	where
Word 3	رہتے	live
Word 4	ہیں	do

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #4

What Do You Do?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ گزر بسر کے لئے کیا کرتے ہیں؟
2. A : میں استاد ہوں.
3. A : میں گلوکار ہوں۔
4. A : میں فنکار ہوں۔
5. A : میں بینکر ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap guzar basar ky liye kia kertay hain?
2. Mei ustaad hun.
3. Mei gulukar hun.
4. Mei fankar hun.
5. Mei banker hun.

ENGLISH

1. What do you do for a living?
2. I'm a teacher.
3. I'm a singer.
4. I'm an artist.
5. I'm a banker.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کیا	Kia	what	pronoun
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
استاد	ustaad	teacher	noun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
میں	main	I	pronoun
گلوکار	gulukaar	singer	noun
بینکر	banker	banker	noun
ہیں	Hain	do	verb
گزر بسر	guzar basar	living	noun
کے لئے	ky liye	for a	phrase
فنکار	fankar	artist	noun
کرتے	kertay	do	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

اپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	آپ کیا کرتے ہیں؟ *Aap kia kertay hain?* What do you do?
تم کیا کر رہے ہو؟ *Tum kia ker rahay ho?* What are you doing?	آپ کیا کہ رہے ہو؟ *Ap kia keh rahy ho?* What are you talking about?
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.

آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے.	آپ کون ہیں؟
Ap ko dawat di jati hai.	*App kaun hain?*
You are invited.	Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟
Kia aap nachtay hain?	*Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?*
Do you dance?	Which color do you like?
استاد عظیم ہیں!	وہ کالج میں انگریزی کے استاد ہیں.
Ustad azeem hain!	*Woh college mein angreezi ky ustad hain.*
The teacher is great!	He is an English teacher at the college.
استاد کیا کہہ رہے ہیں؟	استاد بلیکبورڈ پر لکھتا ہے.
Ustad kia keh rahay hain?	*Ustad blackboard par likhta hai.*
What is the teacher saying?	The teacher writes on the blackboard.
میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں.	میں لڑکا ہوں.
Main Pakistan men rehta hun.	*Mei larka hun.*
I live in Pakistan.	I am a boy.
میں چینی ہوں.	میں ناراض ہوں.
Main cheeni hun.	*Main naraz hun.*
I am Chinese.	I am angry.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا.	میں پاکستان سے ہوں.
Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.	*Main Pakistan say hun.*
I would like to buy trousers.	I'm from Pakistan.

مجھےسوناہے.

Mujhay sona hai.

I need to sleep.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What do you do for a living?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 6 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	گزر بسر	living
Word 3	کے لئے	for a
Word 4	کیا	what
Word 5	کرتے	do
Word 6	ہیں	do

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #5

Do You Speak Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ اردو بولتے ہیں؟
2. A : جی، تھوڑی سی.
3. A : جی، روانی سے.
4. A : جی، میں اردو بولتا ہوں۔
5. A : جی، بہت تھوڑی سی.
6. A : نہیں ، میں نہیں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap Urdu boltay hain?
2. G, thori si.
3. G, rawani say.
4. G, mei Urdu bolta hun.
5. G, bohat thori si.
6. Nahin, mei nahin.

ENGLISH

1. Do you speak Urdu?
2. Yes, a bit.
3. Yes, fluently.
4. Yes, I speak Urdu.
5. Yes, a tiny bit.
6. No, I don’t.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کیا	Kia	do	verb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
اردو	Urdu	Urdu	noun
بولتے ہیں	boltay hain	speak	verb
جی	G	yes	noun
نہیں	Nahi	no	adverb
میں اردو بولتا ہوں۔	Mei Urdu bolta hun.	I speak Urdu	sentence
بہت تھوڑی سی.	Bohat thori si.	a tiny bit	phrase
روانی سے	rawani say	fluently	phrase
تھوڑی سی	thori si	a bit	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	کیاآپ ہسپانوی زبان بولتے ہیں؟ *Kia ap hispanvi zuban boltay hain?* Do you speak Spanish?
آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.
آپ کی اردو اچھی ہے. *Aap ki Urdu achi hai.* Your Urdu is good.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
جی، یہ سواد ہے. *G, yeh sawad hai.* Yes, it's delicious.	کیا آپ مجھے اردو سکھا سکتے ہیں؟ *Kia ap mjhe Urdu sikha saktay hain?* Can you teach me Urdu?
کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* There is no issue.	مجھے نہیں پتہ. *Mujhe nahi pata.* I don't know.

کوئی بات نہیں.

Koi baat nahi.

No issue.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Do you speak Urdu?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	do
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	اردو	Urdu
Word 4	بولتے ہیں	speak

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #6

How Long Have You Been Studying Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کب سے اردو پڑھ رہے ہیں؟
2. A : ایک ماہ سے.
3. A : دو سال سے.
4. A : پانچ سال سے.
5. A : کچھ سالوں سے.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kab say Urdu perh rahay hain?
2. Aik mah say.
3. Dou saal say.
4. Panch saal say.
5. Kuch salon say.

ENGLISH

1. How long have you been studying Urdu?
2. For one month.
3. For two years.
4. For five years.
5. For a couple of years.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
اردو	Urdu	Urdu	noun
ہیں	hain	have	verb
سے	say	for	preposition
پڑھ رہے	perh rahay	studying	phrase
کب سے	kab say	how long	phrase
ایک ماہ	aik mah	one month	phrase
دو سال	dou saal	two years	phrase
پانچ سال	panch saal	five years	phrase
کچھ سالوں	kuch salon	a couple of years	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
کیا آپ مجھے اردو سکھا سکتے ہیں؟ *Kia ap mjhe Urdu sikha saktay hain?* Can you teach me Urdu?	آپ کی اردو اچھی ہے. *Aap ki Urdu achi hai.* Your Urdu is good.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How long have you been studying Urdu?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 5 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کب سے	how long
Word 3	اردو	Urdu
Word 4	پڑھ رہے	studying
Word 5	ہیں	have

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #7

Where Did You Learn Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#7

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ نے اردو کہاں سیکھی؟
2. A : میں نے یہ ہائی سکول میں سیکھی.
3. A : میں نے یہ گھر میں سیکھی.
4. A : میں نے یہ سکول میں سیکھی.
5. A : میں نے یہ سیکھی جب میں اسلام آباد میں رہ رہا تھا۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Q : Aap nay Urdu kahan seekhi?
2. A : Mei nay yeh high school mein seekhi.
3. A : Mei nay yeh ghar mein seekhi.
4. A : Mei nay yeh school mein seekhi.
5. A : Mei nay yeh seekhi jab mein Islamabad mein reh raha tha.

ENGLISH

1. Q : Where did you learn Urdu?
2. A : I learned it in high school.
3. A : I learned it at home.
4. A : I learned it at school.
5. A : I learned it while I was living in Islamabad.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
اردو	Urdu	Urdu	noun
کہاں	kaha	where	adverb
سیکھی	seekhi	learn	verb
نے	nay	did	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
کیا آپ مجھے اردو سکھا سکتے ہیں؟ *Kia ap mjhe Urdu sikha saktay hain?* Can you teach me Urdu?	آپ کی اردو اچھی ہے. *Aap ki Urdu achi hai.* Your Urdu is good.

آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟

App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?

Where did you buy this sari?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Where did you learn Urdu?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 5 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	نے	did
Word 3	اردو	Urdu
Word 4	کہاں	where
Word 5	سیکھی	learn

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #8

Can You Eat Pakistani Food?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ پاکستانی کھانا کھا سکتے ہیں؟
2. A : جی، یہ اچھا ہے۔
3. A : جی، یہ مزیدار ہے۔
4. A : جی، مجھے پاکستانی کھانا پسند ہے۔
5. A : جی، یہ برا نہیں ہے۔
6. A : نہیں ، میں نہیں کھا سکتا۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Q : Kia aap Pakistani khana kha saktay hain?
2. A : G, yeh acha hai.
3. A : G, yeh mazaydar hai.
4. A : G, mujhay Pakistani khana pasand hai.
5. A : G, yeh bura nahi hai.
6. A : Nahin, mei nahin kha sakta.

ENGLISH

1. Q : Can you eat Pakistani food?
2. A : Yes, it's good.
3. A : Yes, it's delicious.
4. A : Yes, I love Pakistani food.
5. A : Yes, it's not bad.
6. A : No, I can’t.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
یہ	Ye	it	pronoun
کھانا	khana	food	noun
کیا	Kia	can	verb
پاکستانی	Pakistani	Pakistani	noun
جی	G	yes	adverb
برا نہیں ہے	bura nahin hai	not bad	phrase
مزیدار	Mazedar	delicious	adjective
کھا	kha	eat	verb
اچھا	Acha	good	adjective
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
ہے	Hai	is	verb
سکتے ہیں	saktay hain	can	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کھانا مزیدار ہے. *Khana mazedar hai.* The food is delicious.	یہ خوشی کی بات ہے. *Yeh kushi ki baat hai.* It's a pleasure.
کیا میں آپ کی مدد کر سکتا ہوں؟ *Kia mei aap ki madad ker sakta hun?* Can I help you?	کیا آپ براہ مہربانی اس کھڑکی کو بند کر سکتے ہیں ؟ *Kia aap barah e meharbani uss khirki ko band ker saktay hain?* Can you close that window, please?
میں پاکستانی ہوں *Mei Pakistani hun.* I am Pakistani.	میرے پاکستانی دوست نے کری پکائی. *Meray pakistani dost nay curry pakai.* My Pakistani friend cooked curry.
کھانا مزیدار ہے. *Khana mazedar hai.* The food is delicious.	جی، یہ سواد ہے. *G, yeh sawad hai.* Yes, it's delicious.
چاکلیٹ کیک بہت مزیدار ہے. *Chocolate cake bohat mazedar hy.* Chocolate cake is pretty delicious.	پاکستانی کھانا مزیدار ہے! *Pakistani khana mazedar hai.* Pakistani food is delicious!
سبزیاں آپ کے لئے اچھی ہیں *sabziyaan aap kay liye achi hain* Vegetables are good for you.	وہ ایک اچھی انسان ہے. *woh aik achi insan hai.* She is a good person.
اچھا موسم *acha mosam* good weather	ایک آدمی کے جسم کے لئے اچھا *aik aadmi kay jism kay liye acha* good for one's body
وہ ایک اچھی دوست ہے. *woh aik achi dost hai* She is a good friend.	آج موسم اچھا ہے *aaj mosam acha hai* Today it's good weather.

انگوٹھا اوپر مطلب اچھا ہے *angootha oopar matlab acha hai* Thumbs up means good.	اچھا دوست *acha dost* good friend
آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.
آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?
یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Can you eat Pakistani food?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 5 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	can
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	پاکستانی	Pakistani
Word 4	کھانا	food
Word 5	کھا	eat

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #9

Do You Like Pakistani Food?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ کو پاکستانی کھانا پسند ہے؟
2. A : جی، مجھے خاص طور پر بریانی پسند ہے۔
3. A : جی، مجھے خاص طور پر قورمہ پسند ہے۔
4. A : جی، مجھے خاص طور پر نہاری پسند ہے۔
5. A : جی، مجھے خاص طور پر حلیم پسند ہے۔
6. A : نہیں، مجھے نہیں پسند۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Q : Kia aap ko Pakistani khana pasand hai?
2. A : G, mujhay khas tor per biryani pasand hai.
3. A : G, mujhay khas tor per qorma pasand hai.
4. A : G, mujhay khas tor per nehari pasand hai.
5. A : G, mujhay khas tor per haleem pasand hai.
6. A : Nahin, mujhay nahin pasand.

ENGLISH

1. Q : Do you like Pakistani food?
2. A : Yes, I especially like biryani.
3. A : Yes, I especially like qorma.
4. A : Yes, I especially like nehari.
5. A : Yes, I especially like haleem.
6. A : No, I don’t.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
بریانی	biryani	biryani	noun
جی	G	yes	adverb
کیا	Kia	do	verb
کھانا	khana	food	noun
نہیں	Nahin	no	adverb
آپ کو	aap ko	you	pronoun
نہاری	nehari	nehari	noun
پسند ہے	pasand hai	like	verb
حلیم	Haleem	Haleem	noun
پاکستانی	Pakistani	Pakistani	noun
خاص طور پر	khas tor per	especially	phrase
قورمہ	Qorma	Qorma	noun
پسند	pasand	like	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

جی، یہ سواد ہے.	میں بریانی بنانے میں ماہر ہوں.
G, yeh sawad hai.	*Mein biryani bananay mei mahir hun.*
Yes, it's delicious.	I am expert in making biryani.
کھانا مزیدار ہے.	کیاآپ ہسپانوی زبان بولتے ہیں؟
Khana mazedar hai.	*Kia ap hispanvi zuban boltay hain?*
The food is delicious.	Do you speak Spanish?
کوئی بات نہیں.	مجھے نہیں پتہ.
Koi baat nahi.	*Mujhe nahi pata.*
There is no issue.	I don't know.
میرے پاکستانی دوست نے کری پکائی.	کوئی بات نہیں.
Meray pakistani dost nay curry pakai.	*Koi baat nahi.*
My Pakistani friend cooked curry.	No issue.

میں پاکستانی ہوں

Mei Pakistani hun.

I am Pakistani.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Do you like Pakistani food?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 6 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	do
Word 2	آپ کو	you
Word 3	پاکستانی	Pakistani
Word 4	کھانا	food
Word 5	پسند ہے	like

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #10

How Is It in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : یہ کیسا ہے؟
2. A : یہ مزیدار ہے۔
3. A : یہ اچھا ہے۔
4. A : یہ تھوڑا سا نمکین ہے۔
5. A : یہ بہت اچھا ہے.

ROMANIZATION

1. Q : Yeh kaisa hai?
2. A : Yeh mazaydar hai.
3. A : Yeh acha hai.
4. A : Yeh thora sa namkeen hai.
5. A : Yeh bohat acha hai.

ENGLISH

1. Q : How is it? (referring to food)
2. A : It's delicious.
3. A : It's good.
4. A : It's a little salty.
5. A : It's very nice.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
اچھا	Acha	good	adjective
ہے	Hai	is	verb
مزیدار	Mazedar	delicious	adjective
تھوڑا سا نمکین	thora sa namkeen	a little salty	phrase
کیسا	kaisa	how	adverb
یہ	Ye	it	pronoun
بہت اچھا	bohat acha	very nice	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

سبزیاں آپ کے لئے اچھی ہیں *sabziyaan aap kay liye achi hain* Vegetables are good for you.	وہ ایک اچھی انسان ہے. *woh aik achi insan hai.* She is a good person.
اچھا موسم *acha mosam* good weather	ایک آدمی کے جسم کے لئے اچھا *aik aadmi kay jism kay liye acha* good for one's body
وہ ایک اچھی دوست ہے. *woh aik achi dost hai* She is a good friend.	آج موسم اچھا ہے *aaj mosam acha hai* Today it's good weather.
انگوٹھا اوپر مطلب اچھا ہے *angootha oopar matlab acha hai* Thumbs up means good.	اچھا دوست *acha dost* good friend
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.

آج موسم اچھا ہے.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟
Aaj mosam acha hai.	*Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?*
Today the weather is good.	Is Liberty Square famous?
کھانا مزیدار ہے.	یہ کتاب ہے.
Khana mazedar hai.	*Yeh kitab hai.*
The food is delicious.	This is a book.
چاکلیٹ کیک بہت مزیدار ہے.	پاکستانی کھانا مزیدار ہے!
Chocolate cake bohat mazedar hy.	*Pakistani khana mazedar hai.*
Chocolate cake is pretty delicious.	Pakistani food is delicious!

یہ خوشی کی بات ہے.

Yeh kushi ki baat hai.

It's a pleasure.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How is it? (referring to food)" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	یہ	it
Word 2	کیسا	how
Word 3	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #11

How Old Are You in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کتنے سال کے ہیں؟
2. A : میں اٹھارہ سال کا ہوں۔
3. A : میں پینتیس سال کا ہوں۔
4. A : میں اکتالیس سال کا ہوں۔
5. A : میں چوھتر سال کا ہوں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Q : Aap kitnay saal kay hain?
2. A : Mei athara saal ka hun.
3. A : Mei pentees saal ka hun.
4. A : Mei iktalis saal ka hun.
5. A : Mei chohatar saal ka hun.

ENGLISH

1. Q : How old are you?
2. A : I'm eighteen years old.
3. A : I'm thirty-five years old.
4. A : I'm forty-one years old.
5. A : I'm seventy-four years old.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
اٹھارہ	Atharah	eighteen	noun
سال	saal	year	noun
ہیں	Hain	are	verb
میں	main	I	pronoun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
چوھتر سال کا	chohatar saal ka	seventy-four years old	phrase
پینتیس سال کا	pentees saal ka	thirty-five years old	phrase
اکتالیس سال کا	iktalis saal ka	forty-one years old	phrase
کا	ka	old	preposition
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
سال کے	saal kay	old	phrase
کتنے	kitnay	how	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

ایک سال میں 12 مہینے ہوتے ہیں. *ek saal main 12 mahinay hote hain* There are 12 months in a year.	میرےپاس اٹھارہ روپے ہیں. *Mere pas atharah rupay hain.* I have eighteen rupees.
ایک سال *aik saal* one year	لیپ ایئر *leap year* leap year
میں اگلے سال واپس آ رہا ہوں. *main aglay saal wapis aa raha hoon* I'm coming back next year.	ایک کیلنڈر ایئر *aik calendar year* one calendar year

یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں.	میں اگلے سال واپس آ جاؤں گا.
Yeh kuttay kalay hain.	*main aglay saal wapis aa jaoon ga*
These dogs are black.	I'll be back next year.
ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟	کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں.
Hello app kaisay hain?	*Kamray mein botah saray log hain.*
Hi, how are you doing?	There are so many people in the room.
میں چینی ہوں.	یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟
Main cheeni hun.	*Ye seib kitny ke hain?*
I am Chinese.	How many of these apples are there?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا.	میں پاکستان سے ہوں.
Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.	*Main Pakistan say hun.*
I would like to buy trousers.	I'm from Pakistan.
میں لڑکا ہوں.	مجھےسوناہے.
Mei larka hun.	*Mujhay sona hai.*
I am a boy.	I need to sleep.
میں ناراض ہوں.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں.
Main naraz hun.	*Main Pakistan men rehta hun.*
I am angry.	I live in Pakistan.
آپ کیسے ہیں؟	آپ سو رہے تھے.
Aap kaisay hain?	*Aap soo rahay thay.*
How are you?	You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے.	آپ کون ہیں؟
Ap ko dawat di jati hai.	*App kaun hain?*
You are invited.	Who are you?

آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?	*Kia aap nachtay hain?*
Which color do you like?	Do you dance?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How old are you?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کتنے	how
Word 3	سال کے	old
Word 4	ہیں	are

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #12

When Is Your Birthday in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کی سالگرہ کب ہے؟
2. A : یہ بائیس اگست کو ہے۔
3. A : یہ اٹھارہ اپریل کو ہے۔
4. A : یہ پانچ مئی کو ہے۔
5. A : یہ تیس اکتوبر کو ہے۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap ki salgirah kab hai?
2. Yeh baes agast ko hai.
3. Yeh athara april ko hai.
4. Yeh panch mai ko hai.
5. Yeh tees aktobar ko hai.

ENGLISH

1. Q : When is your birthday?
2. A : It's on August 22nd.
3. A : It's on April 18th.
4. A : It's on May 5th.
5. A : It's on October 30th.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کو	ko	on	preposition
سالگرہ	Salgirah	birthday	noun
کب	kab	when	adverb
آپ کی	Aap ki	your	pronoun
یہ	Ye	it	pronoun
تیس اکتوبر	tees aktobar	October 30th	phrase
اٹھارہ اپریل	atharah april	April 18th	phrase
پانچ مئی	panch mai	May 5th	phrase
بائیس	baees	twenty-two	noun
ہے	Hai	is	verb
اگست	Aggast	August	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کی سالگرہ کب ہے؟ *Ap ki salgirah kab hai?* When is your birthday?	آپ اس کی سالگرہ کے لئے کیا کرنے جا رہے ہو؟ *Aap uss ki salgirah ky liye kia kernay ja rahay ho?* What are you going to do for his birthday?
آپ کی کتاب سرخ ہے؟ *Aap ki kitaab laal hai?* Is your book red?	فٹ بال کا کھیل کب شروع ہوتا ہے؟ *Football ka khel kab shru hota hai?*\ When does the football game start?
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	یہ خوشی کی بات ہے. *Yeh kushi ki baat hai.* It's a pleasure.
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?

یہ کتاب ہے.

Yeh kitab hai.

This is a book.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "When is your birthday?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	آپ کی	your
Word 2	سالگرہ	birthday
Word 3	کب	when
Word 4	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #13

Do You Have Any Brothers or Sisters?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ کے کوئی بھائی یا بہن ہیں؟
2. A : میری ایک بڑی بہن ہے۔
3. A : میرا ایک چھوٹا بھائی ہے۔
4. A : میری ایک بہن اور دو بھائی ہیں۔
5. A : میری ایک چھوٹی بہن اور ایک بڑا بھائی ہے۔
6. A : نہیں ، میرے نہیں ہیں۔ میں اکلوتا بچہ ہوں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap ky koi bhai ya behan hain?
2. Mei aik bari behan hai.
3. Mera aik chota bhai hai.
4. Meri aik behan aur dou bhai hain.
5. Meri aik choti behan aur aik bara bhai hai.
6. Nahin, meray nahin hai. Mei iklota bacha hun.

ENGLISH

1. Do you have any brothers or sisters?
2. I have an older sister.
3. I have a younger brother.
4. I have a sister and two brothers.
5. I have a younger sister and an older brother.
6. No, I don't. I'm an only child.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کوئی	kisi	any	adverb
بڑی بہن	bari behan	an older sister	phrase
یا	ya	or	conjunction
بھائی	bhai	brother	noun
میں	main	I	pronoun
چھوٹا بھائی	chota bhai	a younger brother	phrase
بہن	Behan	sister	noun
کیا	Kia	do	verb
ایک بہن اور دو بھائی	aik behan aur dou bhai	a sister and two brothers	phrase
اکلوتا بچہ	iklota bacha	only child	phrase
ایک چھوٹی بہن اور ایک بڑا بھائی	aik choti behan aur aik bara bhai	a younger sister and an older brother	phrase
کے ہیں	ky hain	have	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
اس کا بھائی گاڑی کے حادثے میں تھا. *Uss ka bhai gari ky hadsay mein tha.* Her brother was in a car accident.	میرا بھائی بینکر ہے. *Mera bhai banker hai.* My brother is a banker.
میں چینی ہوں. *Main cheeni hun.* I am Chinese.	میرا بھائی بہت شرارتی ہے. *Mera bhai bohta sharati hai.* My brother is very mischievous.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	میں پاکستان سے ہوں. *Main Pakistan say hun.* I'm from Pakistan.
میری ایک بڑی بہن ہے. *Meri aik bari behan hai.* I have an elder sister.	مجھےسوناہے. *Mujhay sona hai.* I need to sleep.
کیاآپ ہسپانوی زبان بولتے ہیں؟ *Kia ap hispanvi zuban boltay hain?* Do you speak Spanish?	بہن، آپ کا بہت شکریہ! *Behan, aap ka bohat shukriya!* Sister, thank you so much!

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Do you have any brothers or sisters?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 7 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	do
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	کے	have
Word 4	کوئی	any
Word 5	بھائی	brothers
Word 6	یا	or
Word 7	بہن	sisters

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #14

How Tall Are You in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کتنے لمبے ہیں؟
2. A : میں ایک سواسی سینٹی میٹر لمبا ہوں۔
3. A : میں ایک سو سڑسٹھ سینٹی میٹر لمبا ہوں۔
4. A : میں ایک سو ستر سینٹی میٹر لمبا ہوں۔
5. A : میں ایک سو تریسٹھ اعشاریہ پانچ سینٹی میٹر لمبا ہوں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kitnay lambay hain?
2. Mei aik sau assi centimeter lamba hun.
3. Mei aik sau sarsath centimeter lamba hun.
4. Mei aik sau sattar centimeter lamba hun.
5. Mei aik sau tareesath isharia panch centimeter lamba hun.

ENGLISH

1. How tall are you?
2. I'm 180 cm tall.
3. I'm 167 cm tall.
4. I'm 170 cm tall.
5. I'm 163,5 cm tall.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
ہیں	Hain	are	verb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
ایک سو تریسٹھ اعشاریہ پانچ	aik sau tareesath isharia panch	163,5	numeral
ایک سو سڑسٹھ	aik sau sarsath	167	numeral
میں	main	I	pronoun
لمبے	lambay	tall	adjective
سینٹی میٹر	centimeter	centimeter	noun
کتنے	kitnay	how	adverb
ایک سو ستر	aik sau sattar	170	numeral
ایک سواسی	aik sau assi	180	numeral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein botah saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.	یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay kalay hain.* These dogs are black.
یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?	ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?

کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
میں پاکستان سے ہوں. *Main Pakistan say hun.* I'm from Pakistan.	میں چینی ہوں. *Main cheeni hun.* I am Chinese.
مجھےسوناہے. *Mujhay sona hai.* I need to sleep.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How tall are you?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کتنے	how
Word 3	لمبے	tall
Word 4	ہیں	are

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #15

Do You Have a Cell Phone?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ کے پاس ایک سیل فون ہے؟
2. A : جی، میرے پاس ایک سیمسنگ ہے۔
3. A : جی، میرے پاس ایک ایچ ٹی سی ہے۔
4. A : جی، میرے پاس ایک آئی فون ہے۔
5. A : جی، میرے پاس ایک نوکیا ہے۔
6. A : نہیں، میرے پاس نہیں ہے۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap kay pass aik cell phone hain?
2. G, meray pas aik samsung hai.
3. G, meray pas aik htc hai.
4. G, meray pas aik iphone hai.
5. G, meray pas aik nokia hai.
6. Nahin, meray pas nahin hai.

ENGLISH

1. Do you have a cell phone?
2. Yes, I have a Samsung.
3. Yes, I have a HTC.
4. Yes, I have an iPhone.
5. Yes, I have a Nokia.
6. No, I don't.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
نہیں	nahin	no	adverb
ایچ ٹی سی	htc	HTC	proper noun
جی	G	yes	adverb
ایک	aik	a	article
آئی فون	iphone	iPhone	proper noun
کے پاس	ky pas	have	verb
کیا	Kia	do	verb
نوکیا	nokia	Nokia	proper noun
سیمسنگ	samsung	Samsung	proper noun
سیل فون	cell phone	cell phone	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* There is no issue.	مجھے نہیں پتہ. *Mujhe nahi pata.* I don't know.
جی، یہ سواد ہے. *G, yeh sawad hai.* Yes, it's delicious.	کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* No issue.

کیاآپ ہسپانوی زبان بولتے ہیں؟

Kia ap hispanvi zuban boltay hain?

Do you speak Spanish?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Do you have a cell phone?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 5 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	do
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	کے پاس	have
Word 4	ایک	a
Word 5	سیل فون	cell phone

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #16

How Are You in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کیسے ہیں؟
2. A : میں ٹھیک ہوں.
3. A : میں اچھا ہوں.
4. A : میں ذیادہ ٹھیک نہیں ہوں۔
5. A : میں بہت بہتر ہوں.
6. A : میں ٹھیک نہیں ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kaisay hain?
2. Mei theek hun.
3. Mei acha hun.
4. Mei ziada theek nahin hun.
5. Mei bohat behtar hun.
6. Mei theek nahin hun.

ENGLISH

1. How are you?
2. I'm fine.
3. I'm good.
4. I'm not so well.
5. I'm much better.
6. I'm not fine.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
ہیں	hain	are	verb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
بہت بہتر	bohat behtar	much better	phrase
اچھا	Acha	good	adjective
میں	mei	I	pronoun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
نہیں	nahin	not	adverb
کیسے	kaisay	how	adverb
ذیادہ ٹھیک نہیں	ziada theek nahin	not so well	phrase
ٹھیک	theek	fine, good	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein botah saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.	یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay kalay hain.* These dogs are black.
یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?	ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
سبزیاں آپ کے لئے اچھی ہیں *sabziyaan aap kay liye achi hain* Vegetables are good for you.	وہ ایک اچھی انسان ہے. *woh aik achi insan hai.* She is a good person.
اچھا موسم *acha mosam* good weather	ایک آدمی کے جسم کے لئے اچھا *aik aadmi kay jism kay liye acha* good for one's body
وہ ایک اچھی دوست ہے. *woh aik achi dost hai* She is a good friend.	آج موسم اچھا ہے *aaj mosam acha hai* Today it's good weather.

انگوٹھا اوپر مطلب اچھا ہے *angootha oopar matlab acha hai* Thumbs up means good.	اچھا دوست *acha dost* good friend
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.
میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.	میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.
یہ تمہارا نہیں ہے. *Yeh tumhara nahin hai.* This is not yours.	میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.
اسے کیسے کھاتے ہیں؟ *Ise kaise khaate hai?* How do you eat this?	مجھے بتاو کہ ریموٹ کنٹرول کیسے استعمال کرنا ہے. *Mujhay batao ky remote control kaisay istemal kerna hai.* Tell me how to use the remote control.
میں ٹھیک نہیں ہوں. *main theek nahi hun.* I'm not well.I'm not well.	آپ کیسے ہو؟ *Ap kaisay ho?* How are you?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How are you?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کیسے	how
Word 3	ہیں	are

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #17

What Time Is It in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا وقت ہوا ہے؟
2. A : بارہ بجے ہیں۔
3. A : رات کے آٹھ بجے ہیں۔
4. A : اڑھائی بجے ہیں۔
5. A : چھ بج کر پچیس منٹ ہیں۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia waqt hua hai?
2. Barah bajay hain.
3. Raat ky aath bajay hain.
4. Arhai bajay hain.
5. Chay baj ker pachis minat hain.

ENGLISH

1. What time is it?
2. It's twelve o'clock.
3. It's 8 p.m.
4. It's 2:30.
5. It's 18:25.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
وقت	Waqt	time	noun
بجے	Bajay	o'clock	adverb
چھ بج کر پچیس منٹ	chay baj ker pachis	18:25	phrase
بارہ	barah	twelve	noun
رات کے آٹھ بجے	raat ky aath bajay	8 p.m.	phrase
ہوا ہے	hua hai	is it	phrase
کیا	kia	what	adverb
اڑھائی	arhai	2:30	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا کھیل کس وقت ہے؟ *Ap ka khail kis waqt hai?* What time is your play?	جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *Janay ka waqt ho gaya hai.* It's time to go.
تین بجے *teen bajay* 3 o’clock	اسکول دوپہر تین بجے ختم ہوتا ہے. *school dupahar teen bajay khatam hota hai* School ends at 3 o’clock in the afternoon.
چلو نو بجے اسٹیشن پر ملتے ہیں *chalo no bajay station par miltay hain* Let's meet at the station at 9 o'clock.	تین بجے *teen bajay* at three o'clock
آپ کے دوست ۷ بجے آئے تھے. *Ap ky dost 7 bajay aye thy.* Your friends came at 7 o'clock.	ہم 3 بجے ایک میٹنگ کریں گے. *Hum 3 bajay aik meeting kerein gy.* We will have a meeting at 3 o'clock.

میرے پاس بارہ گھوڑے ہیں

Meray pas barah ghoray hain.

I have twelve horses.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What time is it?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	کیا	what
Word 2	وقت	time
Word 3	ہوا ہے	is it

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #18

What Are You Doing in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : آپ کیا کر رہے ہیں؟
2. A : میں سوچ رہا ہوں.
3. A : میں کھیل رہا ہوں.
4. A : میں کھا رہا ہوں.
5. A : میں پڑھ رہا ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kia ker rahay hain?
2. Mei soch raha hun.
3. Mei khayl raha hun.
4. Mei kha raha hun.
5. Mei perh raha hun.

ENGLISH

1. What are you doing?
2. I'm thinking.
3. I'm playing.
4. I'm eating.
5. I'm reading.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کر رہے	ker rahay	doing	verb
سوچ رہا	soch raha	thinking	verb
کھا رہا	kha raha	eating	verb
کھیل رہا	khayl raha	playing	verb
کیا	kia	what	adverb
پڑھ رہا	perh raha	reading	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?

آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?	*Kia aap nachtay hain?*
Which color do you like?	Do you dance?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What are you doing?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 4 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	آپ	you
Word 2	کیا	what
Word 3	کر رہے	doing
Word 4	ہیں	are

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #19

What's Wrong in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا مسئلہ ہے؟
2. A : میں تھکا ہوا ہوں.
3. A : میں بھوکا ہوں.
4. A : میں غصے میں ہوں.
5. A : میں ٹھیک ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia masla hai?
2. Mei thaka hua hun.
3. Mei bhoka hun.
4. Mei ghussay mein hun.
5. Mei theek hun.

ENGLISH

1. What's wrong?
2. I'm tired.
3. I'm hungry.
4. I'm angry.
5. I'm alright.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
ہے	hai	is	verb
میں	mei	I	pronoun
ٹھیک	Theek	alright, well	adverb, adjective
ہوں	hun	am	verb
بھوکا	bhoka	hungry	adjective
تھکا ہوا	thaka hua	tired	adjective
کیا	kia	what	adverb
مسئلہ	Masla	wrong	noun
غصے میں	ghussay mein	angry	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟
Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?	*Aap ka nam kia hai?*
Is Liberty Square famous?	What's your name?
یہ کتاب ہے.	آج موسم اچھا ہے.
Yeh kitab hai.	*Aaj mosam acha hai.*
This is a book.	Today the weather is good.

وہ ٹھیک ہے. *Woh theek hai.* He is good.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.
میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.	میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.
لڑکا ناراض ہے. *Larrka naraaz hai.* The boy is angry.	میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.
میرے والد مجھ سے ناراض ہیں۔ *Mere waalid mujh se naraaz hain.* My father is angry with me.	ناراض لڑکا *naraaz larrka* angry boy

مینیجر غصہ میں آ گیا.

Manager gusay mein aa gya.

The manager got angry.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What's wrong?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	کیا	what
Word 2	مسئلہ	wrong
Word 3	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #20

What's the Weather Like in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : اسلام آباد میں موسم کیسا ہے؟
2. A : دھوپ ہے.
3. A : بارش ہو رہی ہے.
4. A : تیز ہوا ہے۔
5. A : طوفانی ہے۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Islamabad mein mosam kaisa hai?
2. Dhoop hai.
3. Barih ho rahi hai.
4. Taiz hawa hai.
5. Tufani hai.

ENGLISH

1. What's the weather like in Islamabad?
2. It's sunny.
3. It's raining.
4. It's windy.
5. It's stormy.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
موسم	Mosam	weather	noun
میں	mein	at, in	preposition
بارش ہو رہی	barish ho rahi	raining	verb
اسلام آباد	islamabad	Islamabad	proper noun
طوفانی	tufani	stormy	adjective
دھوپ	Dhoop	sunny	adjective
ہے	hai	is	verb
تیز ہوا	taiz hawa	windy	adjective
کیسا	kaisa	what	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

فیملی اچھے موسم سے لطف اندوز ہو رہی ہے۔ *Family achay mosam se lutf andoz ho rahi ha.* The family is enjoying the fine weather.	موسم کی رپورٹ کی جانچ کرو *mosam ki report ki jaanch kero* check the weather report
دوپہر میں موسم بدل جائے گا۔ *Dupehar me mosam badal jae ga.* In the afternoon, the weather will change.	موسم کی خبریں *mosam ki khaberein* weather bulletin

موسم خراب ہے. *mausam KHarab hai* The weather is bad.	موسم کی ہفتہ وار رپورٹ *mosam ki hafta waar report* weekly weather report
میں نے اسے سکول میں سیکھا. *Mei nay isay school mei seekha.* I learned it at school.	یہ موسم خوفناک ہے. *Yeh mosam khofnak hai.* This weather is horrible.
اسلام آباد ایک خوبصورت شہر ہے. *Islamabad aik khubsurat shehar hai.* Islamabad is a beautiful city.	انگلستان میں، وہ بائیں جانب پر ڈرائیو کرتے ہیں. *Englistan mein woh bai janib per drive kertay hain* In England, they drive on the left side.
میں اکثر دھوپ والےدن پکنک پر جاتا ہوں . *Mei aksar dhoop walay din picnic par jata hu.* I often go on a picnic on a sunny day.	محکمہ موسم کا کہنا ہے کہ کل طوفانی ہو گا. *Mehakmae mausam ka kehna hai ky kal tufani ho ga.* Weather department says it will be stormy tomorrow.
کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?
یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What's the weather like in Islamabad?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 5 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	اسلام آباد	Islamabad
Word 2	میں	in
Word 3	موسم	weather
Word 4	کیسا	what
Word 5	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #21

Are You Hungry in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ بھوکے ہیں؟
2. A : جی ، مجھے تھوڑی سی بھوک لگی ہے۔
3. A : جی ، مجھے بہت بھوک لگی ہے۔
4. A : جی ، مجھے بہت ذیادہ بھوک لگی ہے۔
5. A : جی ، مجھے بھوک لگی ہے۔
6. A : نہیں، میں نہیں ہوں.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap bhookay hain?
2. G, mujhay thori si bhook lagi hai.
3. G, mujhay bohat bhook lagi hai.
4. G, mujhay bohat ziada bhook lagi hai.
5. G, mujhay bhook lagi hai.
6. Nahin, mei nahin hun.

ENGLISH

1. Are you hungry?
2. Yes, I'm a bit hungry.
3. Yes, I'm very hungry.
4. Yes, I'm extremely hungry.
5. Yes, I'm hungry.
6. No, I'm not.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
جی	G	yes	adverb
بہت ذیادہ	bohat ziada	extremely	adverb
بھوکے ہیں	bhookay hain	hungry	phrase
نہیں	nahin	no	adverb
بہت	bohat	very, a lot	adverb
بھوکے	bhookay	hungry	adverb
تھوڑی سی	thori si	a bit	adverb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
مجھے	mujhay	I'm	pronoun
کیا	Kia	are	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

مجھے نہیں پتہ. *Mujhe nahi pata.* I don't know.	جی، یہ سواد ہے. *G, yeh sawad hai.* Yes, it's delicious.
کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* No issue.	کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* There is no issue.
آج بہت سردی ہے. *Aaj bohat sardi hai.* It's very cold today.	معافی چاہتا ہوں، مجھے دیر ہو گئی کیونکہ آج صبح بہت ٹریفک تھی. *Mafi chahta hun, mujhay dair ho gai kyu ky aaj subah bohat traffic thi.* Sorry, I'm late because there was a lot of traffic this morning.

آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	آپ کی مدد کے لئے بہت بہت شکریہ. *Aap ki madad ky liye bohat bohat shukriya.* Thank you for your help.
آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.

کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟

Kia aap nachtay hain?

Do you dance?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Are you hungry?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	کیا	are
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	بھوکے ہیں	hungry

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #22

What's This in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : یہ کیا ہے؟
2. A : یہ ایک کیمرہ ہے۔
3. A : یہ ایک انگوٹھی ہے۔
4. A : یہ ایک بلی کا بچہ ہے۔
5. A : یہ ایک تحفہ ہے.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeh kia hai?
2. Yeh aik camera hai.
3. Yeh aik anghoothi hai.
4. Yeh aik billi ka bacha hai.
5. Yeh aik tohfa hai.

ENGLISH

1. What's this?
2. It's a camera.
3. It's a ring.
4. It's a kitten.
5. It's a present.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
یہ	ye	this	pronoun
ہے	hai	is	verb
بلی کا بچہ	billi ka bacha	kitten	noun
کیمرہ	camera	camera	noun
ایک	aik	a	article
تحفہ	tohfa	present	noun
کیا	kia	what	adverb
انگوٹھی	angoothi	ring	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

یہ کتاب ہے.	میری دادی نے مجھے یہ دیا.
Ye kitab hai.	*Meri dadi ny mjhe ye dia.*
This is a book.	My grandmother gave me this.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟	یہ گاڑی ہے.
Aap ka nam kia hai?	*Yeh gari hai.*
What's your name?	This is a car.

آج موسم اچھا ہے.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟
Aaj mosam acha hai.	*Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?*
Today the weather is good.	Is Liberty Square famous?
میرے پاس پیشہ ورانہ کیمرہ ہے.	یہ کتاب ہے.
Meray pass paisha waranah camera hai.	*Yeh kitab hai.*
I have a professional camera.	This is a book.

میرا کیمرہ کالا ہے.

Mera camera kala hai.

My camera is black.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "What's this?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	یہ	this
Word 2	کیا	what
Word 3	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #23

Whose Is This in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
  - Vowelled
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : یہ کس کا ہے؟
2. A : یہ میرا ہے.
3. A : یہ اس کا ہے.
4. A : یہ اس کا ہے.
5. A : یہ ان کا ہے۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeh kis ka hai?
2. Yeh mera hai.
3. Yeh uss ka hai.
4. Yeh uss ka hai.
5. Yeh un ka hai.

ENGLISH

1. Whose is this?
2. It's mine.
3. It's hers.
4. It's his.
5. It's theirs.

VOWELLED

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
یہ	yeh	this	pronoun
میرا	mera	mine	pronoun
اس کا	uss ka	hers	pronoun
ان کا	unn ka	theirs	pronoun
اس کا	uss ka	his	pronoun
ہے	hai	is	verb
کس کا	kis ka	whose	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

یہ کتاب ہے.	میری دادی نے مجھے یہ دیا.
Ye kitab hai.	*Meri dadi ny mjhe ye dia.*
This is a book.	My grandmother gave me this.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟	یہ گاڑی ہے.
Aap ka nam kia hai?	*Yeh gari hai.*
What's your name?	This is a car.

آج موسم اچھا ہے.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟
Aaj mosam acha hai.	*Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?*
Today the weather is good.	Is Liberty Square famous?

یہ کتاب ہے.

Yeh kitab hai.

This is a book.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Whose is this?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	یہ	this
Word 2	کس کا	whose
Word 3	ہے	is

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #24

Have You Been to Islamabad?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : کیا آپ اسلام آباد گئے ہیں؟
2. A : جی، میں وہاں دو بار گیا ہوں۔
3. A : جی، میں وہاں کئی بار گیا ہوں۔
4. A : جی، میں وہاں ایک بار گیا ہوں۔
5. A : جی، میں وہاں ایک دو بار گیا ہوں۔
6. A : نہیں، میں نہیں گیا۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap Islamabad gaye hain?
2. G, mei wahan dou bar gaya hun.
3. G, mei wahan kai bar gaya hun.
4. G, mei wahan aik bar gaya hun.
5. G, mei wahan aik dou bar gaya hun.
6. Nahin, mei nahin gaya.

ENGLISH

1. Have you been to Islamabad?
2. Yes, I've been there twice.
3. Yes, I've been there many times.
4. Yes, I've been there once.
5. Yes, I've been there a couple of times.
6. No, I haven't.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
اسلام آباد	islamabad	Islamabad	proper noun
جی	G	yes	adverb
کئی بار	kai bar	many times	phrase
گئے	gaye	been	verb
میں	mei	I	pronoun
کیا	Kia	have	adverb
ایک بار	aik bar	once	adverb
نہیں	nahin	no	adverb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
ایک دو بار	aik dou bar	a couple of times	phrase
دو بار	dou bar	twice	adverb
ہیں	Hain	to	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

جی، یہ سواد ہے. *G, yeh sawad hai.* Yes, it's delicious.	اسلام آباد ایک خوبصورت شہر ہے. *Islamabad aik khubsurat shehar hai.* Islamabad is a beautiful city.
مجھے نہیں پتہ. *Mujhe nahi pata.* I don't know.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.
کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* No issue.	کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* There is no issue.
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "Have you been to Islamabad?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 6 words:

	Urdu	English
Word 1	کیا	have
Word 2	آپ	you
Word 3	اسلام آباد	Islamabad
Word 4	گئے	been
Word 5	ہیں	to

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Top 25 Urdu Questions You Need to Know #25

How Much Is This in Urdu?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. Q : یہ کتنے کا ہے؟
2. A : پچاس روپے۔
3. A : دو سو ستر روپے۔
4. A : ہزار روپے.
5. A : پانچ روپے۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeh kitnay ka hai?
2. Pachas rupay.
3. Dou sau sattar rupay.
4. hazar rupay.
5. Panch rupay

ENGLISH

1. How much is this?
2. Fifty rupees.
3. Two hundred and seventy rupees.
4. Thousand rupees.
5. Five rupees.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
یہ	ye	this	pronoun
روپے	Rupay	rupees	noun
دو سو ستر	dou sau sattar	two hundred and seventy	noun
پچاس	Pachas	fifty	noun
پانچ	paanch	five	noun
ہزار	hazar	thousand	noun
ہے	hai	is	verb
کتنے کا	kitnay ka	how much	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

یہ کتاب ہے. *Ye kitab hai.* This is a book.	میری دادی نے مجھے یہ دیا. *Meri dadi ny mjhe ye dia.* My grandmother gave me this.
ہر چیز ایک سوروپےکی ہے. *Har cheez aik soo rupay ki hai.* Everything is for one hundred rupees.	یہ گاڑی ہے. *Yeh gari hai.* This is a car.
میری تنخواہ ہزار ڈالر ہے. *Meri tankhwah hazar dallar hai.* My salary is a thousand dollars.	میرےپاس پچاس روپے ہیں. *Mere pas pachas rupay hain.* I have fifty rupees.
کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?

یہ کتاب ہے.	آج موسم اچھا ہے.
Yeh kitab hai.	*Aaj mosam acha hai.*
This is a book.	Today the weather is good.

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is how to say "How much is this?" in Urdu.

The question is broken down into 3 words:

	Urdu	**English**
Word 1	یہ	this
Word 2	کتنے کا	how much
Word 3	ہے	is

UrduPod101.com



	Intro
1	How to Say Thank You in Urdu
2	You're Welcome in Urdu
3	Please in Urdu
4	Basic Urdu Greetings
5	Parting Expressions in Urdu
6	Where is the bathroom? in Urdu
7	I Don't Understand in Urdu
8	Do You Speak English? in Urdu
9	Please Say It Again Slowly in Urdu
10	Apologies in Urdu
11	Counting 1-10 in Urdu
12	Counting from 11-40 in Urdu
13	How Much? in Urdu
14	Please Lower the Price in Urdu
15	Currency in Pakistan
16	Riding the Rails in Pakistan
17	Riding the Bus in Pakistan, Part 1
18	Riding the Bus in Pakistan, Part 2
19	Taking a Taxi in Pakistan
20	Directions in Urdu
21	Asking Where You Can Find Something in Urdu
22	Saying You're a Vegetarian in Urdu
23	Getting Medicine in Pakistan
24	Explaining Your Allergies in Urdu
25	Introducing Yourself in Urdu

©2021 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2021
Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by UrduPod101.com

UrduPod101.com

UrduPod101.com



3 MINUTE URDU

innovative LANGUAGE

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #1
Self Introduction

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - Romanization
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. السلام علیکم.
2. میں احمد ہوں.
3. میرا نام احمد ہے.
4. آپ سے مل کر اچھا لگا۔

ROMANIZATION

1. Assalam-u-alaikum
2. Mei Ahmed hun.
3. Mera naam Ahmed hai.
4. Aap say mil ker acha laga.

ENGLISH

1. Hello.
2. I'm Ahmed.
3. My name is Ahmed.
4. Nice to meet you.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
السلام علیکم	Assalam u alaikum	Peace be on you!	interjection
میں ... (نام) ہوں.	Main (naam).... hoon	I'm...(name).	expression
میرا نام ~ ہے.	Mera naam ~ hay	My name is ~.	sentence
میرا	mera	my	possesive pronoun
نام	naam	name	noun
ہے	hai	is	verb
آپ	aap	you (formal)	pronoun
اچھا لگا	acha laga	it's nice to	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	السلام علیکم. *Assalam u alaikum.* Peace be on you.
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.
آپ کیا کر رہے ہیں؟ *Aap kia ker rahay hain?* What are you doing?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What is your name?

آپ اچھی ہیں.	آپ خوبصورت ہو.
Aap achi hain.	*Aap khubsurat ho.*
You are nice. (to a female)	You are beautiful.

آپ سے مل کر اچھا لگا.

Ap se mil ker acha laga.

It is nice to meet you.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to introduce yourself.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**السلام علیکم.**	***Assalam-u-alaikum***	**Hello.**
Word 1	السلام	*assalamu*	peace be
Word 2	علیکم	*alaikum*	upon you
Phrase 2	**میں احمد ہوں.**	***Mei Ahmed hun.***	**I'm Ahmed.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	احمد	*Ahmed*	Ahmed, person's first name
Word 3	ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 3	**میرا نام احمد ہے.**	***Mera naam Ahmed hai.***	**My name is Ahmed.**
Word 1	میرا	*mera*	my
Word 2	نام	*naam*	name
Word 3	احمد	*Ahmed*	Ahmed, person's first name
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 4	**آپ سے مل کر اچھا لگا۔**	***Aap say mil ker acha laga.***	**Nice to meet you.**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	سے مِل کر	*say mil ker*	after meeting
Word 3	اچھا لگا	*acha laga*	felt good

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Pakistani people generally shake hands with people of the same gender and often hug them as well. If you are unsure, just say السلام علیکم. (*Assalam-u-alaikum*), and shake hands with people of the same gender as you.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #2

Greetings

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. السلام علیکم
2. صبح بخیر.
3. شام بخیر.
4. خدا حافظ۔

ENGLISH

1. Hello.
2. Good morning.
3. Good evening.
4. Goodbye.

ROMANIZATION

1. Assalam-u-alaikum.
2. Subh bakhair.
3. Shaam bakhair.
4. Khuda hafiz.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
السلام علیکم	Assalam u alaikum	Peace be on you!	interjection
صبح بخیر.	Subha bakhair.	Good morning.	sentence
شام بخیر.	Shaam bakhair.	Good evening.	sentence
خدا حافظ	Khuda Hafiz	goodbye	interjection

SAMPLE SENTENCES

میں ہمیشہ گھر سےکام پر جاتے ہوئے راستے میں ملنے والے لوگوں کو "صبح بخیر" کہتا ہوں *main hmesha ghar say kaam par jaatay huay raastay main milnay walay logon ko "subh bakhair" kehta hun* I always say, "Good morning,"to the people I meet on my way home from work.	السلام علیکم. *Assalam u alaikum.* Peace be on you.
صبح بخیر. مجھے ابھی بھی نیند آ رہی ہے *subh bakhair. mujhay abhi bhi neend aa rahi hai.* Good morning. I'm still sleepy.	صبح بخیر مس مسودہ۔ آج بارش ہو رہی ہے *subh bakhair miss masuda. aaj baarsih ho rahi hai* Good morning, Ms. Masuda. It is rainy today.
شام بخیر مس سیٹو، آج سردی ہے۔ *shaam bakhair miss sato, aaj sardi hai.* Good evening, Ms. Sato, it's cold today.	رات کے کھانے کے بعد دوستوں کی طرف جانا عموماً شام کو اچھا بنا دیتا ہے۔ *raat kay khaanay kay baad doston ki taraf jana amooman shaam ko acha bana deta hai* visiting friends after dinner usually leads to a good evening.
خیال رکھنا. خدا حافظ. *Khayal rakhna Khuda Hafiz* Take care, goodbye.	جانے کا وقت ہے. خدا حافظ. *Janay ka waqt hai. Khuda Hafiz.* It's time to go. Goodbye.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to greet someone.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**السلام علیکم**	***Assalam-u-alaikum.***	**Hello.**
Word 1	السلام	*Assalamu*	peace be
Word 2	علیکم	*Alaikum*	upon you
Phrase 2	**صبح بخیر.**	***Subh bakhair.***	**Good morning.**
Word 1	صبح	*subh*	morning
Word 2	بخیر	*bakhair*	with wellness
Phrase 3	**شام بخیر.**	***Shaam bakhair.***	**Good evening.**
Word 1	شام	*shaam*	evening
Word 2	بخیر	*bakhair*	with wellness
Phrase 4	**خدا حافظ۔**	***Khuda hafiz.***	**Goodbye.**
Word 1	خدا	*khuda*	God
Word 2	حافظ	*hafiz*	protector

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Urdu, using different greetings for each time of the day is not very common. Most of the time, you can just say السلام علیکم. (*Assalam-u-alaikum*) and not worry about it!

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #3

Manners

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کا شکریہ.
2. آپ کا بہت شکریہ.
3. تمہارا شکریہ۔
4. ہر چیز کے لئے شکریہ.

ENGLISH

1. Thank you.
2. Thank you very much.
3. Thank you.
4. Thanks for everything.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap ka shukria.
2. Aap ka bohat shukria.
3. Tumhara shukria.
4. Her cheeez kay liye shukria.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کا	ka	of	preposition
شکریہ.	shukria	Thanks.	expression
کے لئے	ke liye	for	conjuncion
بہت	bohat	very, a lot	adverb
تمہارا	tumhara	yours	pronoun
چیز	cheez	thing	noun
ہر	har	every	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
یہ کتاب آپ کے لئے ہے. *Ye kitab app ke liye hai.* This book is for you.	کہو، "آپ کا شکریہ۔" *Kaho,"Aap ka shukriya."* Say, "Thank you."

آج بہت سردی ہے۔ *Aaj bohat sardi hai.* It's very cold today.	معافی چاہتا ہوں، مجھے دیر ہو گئی کیونکہ آج صبح بہت ٹریفک تھی۔ *Mafi chahta hun, mujhay dair ho gai kyu ky aaj subah bohat traffic thi.* Sorry, I'm late because there was a lot of traffic this morning.
وہ چیز کیا ہے؟ *Wo cheez kiya hai?* What is that thing?	آپ کی مدد کے لئے بہت بہت شکریہ۔ *Aap ki madad ky liye bohat bohat shukriya.* Thank you for your help.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to say "thank you."

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ کا شکریہ.**	***Aap ka shukria.***	**Thank you.**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کا	*ka*	of
Word 3	شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks
Phrase 2	**آپ کا بہت شکریہ.**	***Aap ka bohat shukria.***	**Thank you very much.**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کا	*ka*	of
Word 3	بہت	*bohat*	very
Word 4	شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks
Phrase 3	**تمہارا شکریہ۔**	***Tumhara shukria.***	**Thank you.**
Word 1	تمہارا	*tumhara*	your
Word 2	شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks
Phrase 4	**ہر چیز کے لئے شکریہ.**	***Her cheeez kay liye shukria.***	**Thanks for everything.**
Word 1	ہر چیز	*her cheeez*	everything
Word 2	کے لئے	*kay liye*	for
Word 3	شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Pakistanis do not always use the expressions for "Thank you" and "You're welcome" in everyday situations; these are concepts literally translated from English. Native speakers often show politeness simply by using polite pronouns and verb forms while speaking.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #4
Asking How Someone Is

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کیسے ہیں؟
2. آپ کیسی ہیں؟
3. میں ٹھیک ہوں۔
4. اتنا اچھا نہیں۔

ENGLISH

1. How are you?
2. How are you?
3. I'm fine.
4. Not so well.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kaisay hain?
2. Aap kaisi hain?
3. Mei theek hun.
4. Itna acha nahin.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کیسے	kaisay	how	adverb
ہیں	hain	are	verb
کیسی	kaisi	how (feminine)	adverb
میں	mei	I	pronoun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
اچھا	acha	good	adjective
نہیں	nahin	not	adverb
ٹھیک	theek	fine, good	adjective
اتنا	itna	so	adverb
آپ کیسے / کیسی ہیں؟	Aap kaisay / kaisi hain?	How are you?	sentence

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?

اسے کیسے کھاتے ہیں؟ *Ise kaise khaate hai?* How do you eat this?	مجھے بتاو کہ ریموٹ کنٹرول کیسے استعمال کرنا ہے. *Mujhay batao ky remote control kaisay istemal kerna hai.* Tell me how to use the remote control.
ہم لڑکے ہیں. *Hum larkay hain.* We are boys.	آپ کیسے ہو؟ *Ap kaisay ho?* How are you?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	وہ کیسی ہے؟ *Woh kaisi hai?* How is she?
میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.	میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.
یہ تمہارا نہیں ہے. *Yeh tumhara nahin hai.* This is not yours.	میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.
نئے خیالات پیدا کرنا اتنا آسان نہیں ہے . *Nai khayalat paida kerna itna asaan nahin hai.* It's not so easy to keep creating new ideas.	میں ٹھیک نہیں ہوں. *main theek nahi hun.* I'm not well.I'm not well.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "How are you?"

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ کیسے ہیں؟**	***Aap kaisay hain?***	**How are you?**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کیسے	*kaisay*	how
Word 3	ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 2	**آپ کیسی ہیں؟**	***Aap kaisi hain?***	**How are you?**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کیسی	*kaisi*	how
Word 3	ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 3	**میں ٹھیک ہوں۔**	***Mei theek hun.***	**I'm fine.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	ٹھیک	*theek*	fine
Word 3	ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 4	**اتنا اچھا نہیں۔**	***Itna acha nahin.***	**Not so well.**
Word 1	اتنا	*itna*	so
Word 2	اچھا	*acha*	good
Word 3	نہیں	*nahin*	not

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Pakistan, when you ask how someone is, give due consideration to the age, gender, relationship, and designation of your addressee. It is recommended to be respectful and formal to the elders, seniors, and women; nevertheless, you can afford to be informal with friends, juniors, and the younger ones.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #5
Making Apologies

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. گستاخی معاف۔
2. یہ میری غلطی ہے۔
3. میرا یہ مطلب نہیں تھا۔
4. میں معافی چاہتا ہوں۔

ENGLISH

1. Excuse me.
2. It's my fault.
3. I didn't mean it.
4. I'm sorry.

ROMANIZATION

1. Gustakhi maaf.
2. Yeh meri ghalati hai.
3. Mera yeh matlab nahin tha.
4. Mei maafi chahta hun.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
گستاخی معاف.	Gustaakhi maaf.	Excuse me.	sentence
یہ	Ye	it	pronoun
ہے	hai	is	verb
میرا	mera	my	pronoun
مطلب	matlab	meaning	noun
میں	mei	I	pronoun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
نہیں	nahin	not	adverb
تھا	tha	was (masculine)	verb
غلطی	ghalati	fault	noun
معافی چاہتا	maafi chahta	sorry	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	یہ خوشی کی بات ہے. *Yeh kushi ki baat hai.* It's a pleasure.
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?
میرا نام صبا ہے *Mera nam Saba hai.* My name is Saba.	یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.
اس کا کیا مطلب ہے؟ *Iss ka kia matlab hai?* What does this mean?	میرا نام ایلن ہے. *Mera nam Allan hai.* My name is Allan.

میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.
میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.
وہ پکا رہا تھا. *Woh paka raha tha.* He was cooking.	یہ تمہارا نہیں ہے. *Yeh tumhara nahin hai.* This is not yours.

میں معافی چاہتاہوں.

Mei mafi chahta hu.

I am sorry.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to apologize.

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	***Gustakhi maaf.*** گستاخی معاف۔	**Excuse me.**
Word 1	*gustakhi* گستاخی	insolence
Word 2	*maaf* معاف	forgive
Phrase 2	***Yeh meri ghalati hai.*** یہ میری غلطی ہے۔	**It's my fault.**
Word 1	*yeh* یہ	it
Word 2	*meri* میری	my
Word 3	*ghalati* غلطی	fault
Word 4	*hai* ہے	is
Phrase 3	***Mera yeh matlab nahin tha.*** میرا یہ مطلب نہیں تھا۔	**I didn't mean it.**
Word 1	*mera* میرا	my
Word 2	*yeh* یہ	it
Word 3	*matlab* مطلب	meaning
Word 4	*nahin tha* نہیں تھا	was not
Phrase 4	***Mei maafi chahta hun.*** میں معافی چاہتا ہوں۔	**I'm sorry.**
Word 1	*mei* میں	I
Word 2	*maafi chahta* معافی چاہتا	sorry
Word 3	*hun* ہوں	am

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If someone bumps into you on the streets in Pakistan, don't expect an "Excuse me", especially in the big cities. Pakistanis are usually very friendly people, but they just do not consider excusing themselves for bumping into someone as time well spent. Big crowds are very common in big cities. Unless someone pushes you over so hard you fall on the ground, keep walking.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #6
Refusing Politely

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. نہیں، آپ کا شکریہ۔
2. نہیں، تمہارا شکریہ۔
3. معاف کیجئے، لیکن میرے پہلے سے ہی منصوبے ہیں۔
4. معاف کیجئے، لیکن مجھے پڑھنا ہے۔

ENGLISH

1. No, thank you.
2. No, thank you.
3. Sorry, but I already have plans.
4. Sorry, but I have to study.

ROMANIZATION

1. Nahin, aap ka shukria.
2. Nahin, tumhara shukria.
3. Maaf kijiye, lekin meray pehlay say hi mansoobay hain.
4. Maaf kijiye, lekin mujhay parhna hai.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
نہیں	nahin	no	adverb
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
معاف کیجئے	maaf kijiye	sorry	phrase
ہیں	hain	are	verb
لیکن	lekin	but	conjunction
کا	ka	of	preposition
تمہارا	tumhara	yours	pronoun
پہلے سے ہی	pehlay say hi	already	phrase
منصوبہ	mansooba	plan	noun
پڑھنا	perhna	to read	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* There is no issue.	مجھے نہیں پتہ. *Mujhe nahi pata.* I don't know.
آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	کوئی بات نہیں. *Koi baat nahi.* No issue.
آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.

معاف کیجئے، میں نے آپ کو پہچانا نہیں. *Maaf kijiye, mei nay aap ko pehchana nahin.* Sorry, I did not recognize you.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein botah saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.	یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay kalay hain.* These dogs are black.
یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?	ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?
مجھے نیند آ رہی ہے لیکن مجھے اس رپورٹ کو آج رات ختم کرنا ہے. *Mujhay neend aa rahi hai lekin mujhay iss report ko aaj raat khatam kerna hai.* I'm sleepy but I have to finish this report tonight.	میں جانتا ہوں آپ مصروف ہیں. لیکن کیا آپ میرے وکیل کو کال کرسکتے ہیں؟ *Mei janta hu ap masroof hain. Lekin kia ap mere wakeel ko call ker sakty hain?* I know you are busy. But can you call my lawyer?
لیکن یہ سچ نہیں ہے. *Lekin yeh sach nahin hai.* But this is not true.	لیکن آپ صحیح تھے. *Lekin aap sahih thay.* But you were right. (formal)
کہو، "آپ کا شکریہ۔" *Kaho,"Aap ka shukriya."* Say, "Thank you."	میں جانتا ہوں آپ مصروف ہیں. لیکن کیا آپ میرے وکیل کو کال کرسکتے ہیں؟ *Mei janta hu ap masroof hain. Lekin kia ap mere wakeel ko call ker sakty hain?* I know you are busy. But can you call my lawyer?
میں سکول میں ہمیشہ محنت سے پڑھتا ہوں. *Mei school mein hameesha mehnat say perhta hun.* I always study hard at school.	کیا آپ نے اپنا منصوبہ تبدیل کر دیا ہے؟ *Kia aap nay apna mansuba tabdeel ker dia hai?* Have you changed your plan?

میں ہر روز کتابیں پڑھتا ہوں.

Mei har roz kitabein perhta hun.

I read books every day.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to refuse politely.

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1 **نہیں، آپ کا شکریہ۔**	***Nahin, aap ka shukria.***	**No, thank you.**
Word 1 نہیں	*nahin*	no
Word 2 آپ	*aap*	you
Word 3 کا	*ka*	of
Word 4 شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks
Phrase 2 **نہیں، تمہارا شکریہ۔**	***Nahin, tumhara shukria.***	**No, thank you.**
Word 1 نہیں	*nahin*	no
Word 2 تمہارا	*tumhara*	your
Word 3 شکریہ	*shukria*	thanks
Phrase 3 **معاف کیجئے، لیکن میرے پہلے سے ہی منصوبے ہیں۔**	***Maaf kijiye, lekin meray pehlay say hi mansoobay hain.***	**Sorry, but I already have plans.**
Word 1 معاف کیجئے	*maaf kijiye*	sorry
Word 2 لیکن میرے	*lekin meray*	but my
Word 3 پہلے سے ہی	*pehlay say hi*	already
Word 4 منصوبے	*mansoobay*	plans
Word 5 ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 4 **معاف کیجئے، لیکن مجھے پڑھنا ہے۔**	***Maaf kijiye, lekin mujhay parhna hai.***	**Sorry, but I have to study.**
Word 1 معاف کیجئے	*maaf kijiye*	sorry
Word 2 لیکن	*lekin*	but
Word 3 مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 4 پڑھنا ہے	*parhna hai*	have to study

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It’s usually very difficult to refuse an invite in Pakistan as it often makes people angry. Therefore, people try to be as polite as they can to mitigate the grievance of the inviter.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #7
Do You Speak English?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. کیا آپ انگلش بولتے ہیں؟
2. کیا تم انگلش بولتے ہو؟
3. جی ہاں، میں انگلش بولتا ہوں۔
4. جی نہیں، میں انگلش نہیں بولتا۔

ENGLISH

1. Do you speak English?
2. Do you speak English?
3. Yes, I speak English.
4. No, I don't speak English.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap English boltay hain?
2. Kia tum English boltay ho?
3. Ji haan, mei English bolta hun.
4. Ji nahin, mei English nahin bolta.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
بولتے ہیں	boltay hain	speak	verb
میں	mei	I	pronoun
جی نہیں	ji nahin	no	expression
کیا آپ	kia ap	do you	phrase
کیا تم	kia tum	do you (informal)	phrase
جی ہاں	ji han	yes	expression
نہیں	nahin	not	adverb
انگلش	english	English	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

جی نہیں، میرے پاس پیسے نہیں ہیں.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا.
G nahin, meray pas paisay nahin hain.	*Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.*
No, I don't have money.	I would like to buy trousers.
جی ہاں، میں پاکستانی ہوں.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
G han, Main Pakistani hun.	*Kia ap nachein gy?*
Yes, I am Pakistani.	Do you dance?

یہ تمہارا نہیں ہے.

Yeh tumhara nahin hai.

This is not yours.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "Do you speak English?".

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**کیا آپ انگلش بولتے ہیں؟**	***Kia aap English boltay hain?***	**Do you speak English?**
Word 1	کیا آپ	*kia aap*	do you
Word 2	انگلش	*english*	English
Word 3	بولتے ہیں	*boltay hain*	speak
Phrase 2	**کیا تم انگلش بولتے ہو؟**	***Kia tum English boltay ho?***	**Do you speak English?**
Word 1	کیا تم	*kia tum*	do you
Word 2	انگلش	*english*	English
Word 3	بولتے ہو	*boltay ho*	speak
Phrase 3	**جی ہاں، میں انگلش بولتا ہوں۔**	***Ji haan, mei English bolta hun.***	**Yes, I speak English.**
Word 1	جی ہاں	*Ji haan*	yes
Word 2	میں	*mei*	I
Word 3	انگلش	*english*	English
Word 4	بولتا ہوں	*bolta hun*	speak
Phrase 4	**جی نہیں، میں انگلش نہیں بولتا۔**	***Ji nahin, mei English nahin bolta.***	**No, I don't speak English.**
Word 1	جی نہیں	*ji nahin*	no
Word 2	میں	*mei*	I
Word 3	انگلش	*english*	English
Word 4	نہیں بولتا	*nahin bolta*	do not speak

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Because the Indian subcontinent was a British colony in the past, the English language has a prestigious status in Pakistani society. It has become an integral part of the school, college, and university curriculum as well, and the majority of young people can speak English fluently.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #8
Talking About Your Age

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کتنے سال کے ہیں؟
2. تم کتنے سال کے ہو؟
3. میں سترہ سال کا ہوں۔
4. میں خاموش رہنا پسند کروں گا۔

ENGLISH

1. How old are you?
2. How old are you?
3. I'm 17.
4. I prefer not to say.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kitnay saal kay hain?
2. Tum kitnay saal kay ho?
3. Mei satrah saal ka hun.
4. Mei khamosh rehna pasand karun ga.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کتنے	kitnay	how many	adverb
ہیں	hain	are	verb
تم	Tum	you	pronoun
میں	mei	I	pronoun
سترہ	Satrah	seventeen	noun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
سال کے	saal kay	old	phrase
ہو	ho	are	verb
خاموش رہنا	khamosh rehna	to remain silent	phrase
پسند کروں گا	pasand karun ga	prefer	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
آپ کے کتنے بھائی ہیں؟ *Aap ky kitnay bhai hain?* How many brothers do you have?	یہاں کتنے لوگ ہیں؟ *Yahan kitnay log hain?* How many people are here?

کتنی لڑکیاں ہیں؟ *Kitni larkiyan hain?* How many girls are there?	آپ وہاں کتنے دن رکیں گے؟ *Aap waha kitnay din rukein gay?* For how many days will you stay there?
کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein botah saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.	یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay kalay hain.* These dogs are black.
یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?	ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	تم کون سی زبان بولتے ہو؟ *Tum kaun si zuban boltay ho?* Which language do you speak?
میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.	میرےپاس سترہ روپے ہیں. *Mere pas satrah rupay hain.* I have seventeen rupees.
میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask about someone's age.

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1 **آپ کتنے سال کے ہیں؟**	***Aap kitnay saal kay hain?***	**How old are you?**
Word 1 آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2 کتنے	*kitnay*	how many
Word 3 سال کے	*saal kay*	years old
Word 4 ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 2 **تم کتنے سال کے ہو؟**	***Tum kitnay saal kay ho?***	**How old are you?**
Word 1 تم	*tum*	you
Word 2 کتنے	*kitnay*	how many
Word 3 سال کے	*saal kay*	years old
Word 4 ہو	*ho*	are
Phrase 3 **میں سترہ سال کا ہوں۔**	***Mei satrah saal ka hun.***	**I'm 17.**
Word 1 میں	*mei*	I
Word 2 سترہ	*satrah*	seventeen
Word 3 سال کا	*saal ka*	years old
Word 4 ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 4 **میں خاموش رہنا پسند کروں گا۔**	***Mei khamosh rehna pasand karun ga.***	**I prefer not to say.**
Word 1 میں	*mei*	I
Word 2 خاموش رہنا	*khamosh rehna*	to remain silent
Word 3 پسند کروں گا	*pasand karun ga*	prefer

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Follow the golden rule: don't ask the age of a woman in Pakistan. They may feel offended. However, feel free to talk about the age of men. They don't hesitate to share such details and, at times, take pleasure in being an elderly figure.

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #9
Nationality

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. میں پاکستانی ہوں۔
2. میں امریکی ہوں۔
3. آپ پاکستانی ہیں۔
4. آپ امریکی ہیں۔

ENGLISH

1. I'm Pakistani.
2. I'm American.
3. You are Pakistani.
4. You are American.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mei Pakistani hun.
2. Mei Amreeki hun.
3. Aap Pakistani hain.
4. Aap Amreeki hain.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
میں	mei	I	pronoun
پاکستانی	Pakistani	Pakistani	noun
ہوں	hun	am	verb
امریکی	ameriki	American	adjective
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
ہیں	hain	are	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

میرے پاکستانی دوست نے کری پکائی. *Meray pakistani dost nay curry pakai.* My Pakistani friend cooked curry.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.
میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.	میں پاکستانی ہوں *Mei Pakistani hun.* I am Pakistani.
میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.
میں امریکی ہوں. *Mei ameriki hun.* I am American.	وہ امریکی تھا. *Woh amariki tha.* He was American.
آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.	میں امریکی ہوں *Mei amriki hun.* I am American.

آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?	آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.
یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay siyah hain.* These dogs are black.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?	کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein bohat saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.

یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟

Ye seib kitny ke hain?

How many of these apples are there?

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to talk about your nationality.

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1 **میں پاکستانی ہوں۔**	***Mei Pakistani hun.***	**I'm Pakistani.**
Word 1 میں	*mei*	I
Word 2 پاکستانی	*Pakistani*	Pakistani
Word 3 ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 2 **میں امریکی ہوں۔**	***Mei Amreeki hun.***	**I'm American.**
Word 1 میں	*mei*	I
Word 2 امریکی	*Amreeki*	American
Word 3 ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 3 **آپ پاکستانی ہیں۔**	***Aap Pakistani hain.***	**You are Pakistani.**
Word 1 آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2 پاکستانی	*Pakistani*	Pakistani
Word 3 ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 4 **آپ امریکی ہیں۔**	***Aap Amreeki hain.***	**You are American.**
Word 1 آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2 امریکی	*Amreeki*	American
Word 3 ہیں	*hain*	are

CULTURAL INSIGHT

"The Islamic Republic of Pakistan" is Pakistan's official name, but people commonly just say "Pakistan." The name "Pakistan" has its roots in Islam, and literally means "clean land."

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #10
Asking How Much Something Costs

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. یہ کتنے کا ہے؟
2. یہ کتنے کی ہے؟
3. ٹھیک ہے، میں یہ لے لیتا ہوں۔
4. نہیں، شکریہ۔ یہ بہت مہنگا ہے۔

ENGLISH

1. How much does this cost? (referring to a masculine noun)
2. How much does this cost? (referring to a feminine noun)
3. OK, I'll take it.
4. No, thanks. It's too expensive.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeh kitnay ka hai?
2. Yeh kitnay ki hai?
3. Theek hai, mei yeh lay leta hun.
4. Nahin, shukria. Yeh bohat mehanga hai.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
کتنے کا	kitnay ka	how much	adverb
ہے	hai	is	verb
ٹھیک ہے	Theek hai	OK	interjection
میں	mei	I	pronoun
مہنگا	Mehanga	expensive	adjective
یہ	yeh	this	pronoun
لے لیتا ہوں	lay leta hun	take	phrase
بہت	bohat	very, a lot	adverb
کتنے کی	kitnay ki	how much	phrase
نہیں، شکریہ۔	Nahin, shukria.	No, thanks.	none

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?
یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	ٹھیک ہے، میں جاؤنگا. *Theek hai, mei jaonga.* OK, I'll go.
میں نے ایک مہنگا گھر خریدا. *Mei nay aik mehanga ghar khareeda.* I bought an expensive house.	یہ کپڑا مہنگا ہے. *Yeh kapra mehanga hai.* This cloth is expensive.

بیگ مہنگا ہے. *Bag mehanga hai.* This bag is expensive.	ٹوکیومیں رہنا بہت مہنگا ہے. *Tokyo mei rehna bohat mehanga hai.* It is expensive to live in Tokyo.
یہ کتاب ہے. *Ye kitab hai.* This is a book.	میری دادی نے مجھے یہ دیا. *Meri dadi ny mjhe ye dia.* My grandmother gave me this.
معافی چاہتا ہوں، مجھے دیر ہو گئی کیونکہ آج صبح بہت ٹریفک تھی. *Mafi chahta hun, mujhay dair ho gai kyu ky aaj subah bohat traffic thi.* Sorry, I'm late because there was a lot of traffic this morning.	یہ گاڑی ہے. *Yeh gari hai.* This is a car.
آپ کی مدد کے لئے بہت بہت شکریہ. *Aap ki madad ky liye bohat bohat shukriya.* Thank you for your help.	آج بہت سردی ہے. *Aaj bohat sardi hai.* It's very cold today.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask how much something is.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**یہ کتنے کا ہے؟**	***Yeh kitnay ka hai?***	**How much does this cost? (referring to a masculine noun)**
Word 1	یہ	*yeh*	this
Word 2	کتنے کا	*kitnay ka*	how much
Word 3	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 2	**یہ کتنے کی ہے؟**	***Yeh kitnay ki hai?***	**How much does this cost? (referring to a feminine noun)**
Word 1	یہ	*yeh*	this
Word 2	کتنے کی	*kitnay ki*	how much
Word 3	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 3	**ٹھیک ہے، میں یہ لے لیتا ہوں۔**	***Theek hai, mei yeh lay leta hun.***	**OK, I'll take it.**
Word 1	ٹھیک ہے	*theek hai*	Ok
Word 2	میں	*mei*	I
Word 3	یہ	*yeh*	this
Word 4	لے لیتا ہوں	*lay leta hun*	take
Phrase 4	**نہیں، شکریہ۔ یہ بہت مہنگا ہے۔**	***Nahin, shukria. Yeh bohat mehanga hai.***	**No, thanks. It's too expensive.**
Word 1	نہیں، شکریہ۔	*Nahin, shukria.*	No, thanks.
Word 2	یہ	*yeh*	this
Word 3	بہت	*bohat*	very
Word 4	مہنگا	*mehanga*	expensive

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Shopping in Pakistan requires a good deal of bargaining if you are not a brand conscious person. When you’re not in a branded store, try your bargaining skills, you can save a lot this way.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #11
How to Read Prices

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. ایک روپیہ.
2. دس روپے۔
3. پچپن روپے اور دس پیسے.
4. چھبیس روپے اور ستر پیسے.

ENGLISH

1. One rupee.
2. Ten rupees.
3. Fifty-five rupees and ten cents.
4. Twenty-six rupees and seventy cents.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aik rupayah.
2. Das rupay.
3. Pachpan rupay aur das paisay.
4. Chabbees rupay aur sattar paisay.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
دس	Das	ten	numeral
روپے	Rupay	rupees	noun
پچپن	pachpan	fifty-five	numeral
اور	Aur	and	adverb
ستر	Sattar	seventy	noun
ایک	aik	one	pronoun, noun
روپیہ	Rupaiya	rupee	noun
پیسے	paisay	money, coins	noun
چھبیس	chabbees	twenty-six	none

SAMPLE SENTENCES

دس چیزیں *das cheezain* ten things	یہ عمارت دس منزلہ ہے. *yeh imaarat das manzila hai* This building has ten floors.
دس ڈگری *das degree* ten degrees	عدد دس *adad das* number ten
میرا بیٹا دس سال کا ہے. *mera beta das saal ka hai* My son is ten years old.	دس ٹکڑے *das tukrray* ten pieces
مجھے اچار کی دس بوتلیں چاہیں *Mujhay achaar ki das botlein chahiyein.* I would like ten jars of pickles.	دس ٹکڑوں کے لیے یہ تین سو ین ہیں *das tukrron kay liye yeh teen so yeh hain* This is 300 yen for ten pieces.

ہر چیز ایک سوروپےکی ہے. *Har cheez aik soo rupay ki hai.* Everything is for one hundred rupees.	آپ کے امتحان میں دس نمبر ہیں. *Ap ke imtehan mei das number hain.* You got ten marks on the exam.
میرے پاس دو کتے اور دو بلیاں ہیں. *Meray pas dou kuttay aur dou bilian hain.* I have two dogs and two cats.	اور زور سے بولیں. *Aur zor say bolein.* And say it more loudly.
میرے پاس ایک روپیہ ہے. *Mere pas aik rupaiya hai.* I have one rupee.	میرےپاس ستر روپے ہیں. *Mere pas sattar rupay hain.* I have seventy rupees.

مجھے پیسوں کی ضرورت ہے.

Mujhe paiso ki zarurat hai.

I need money.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to say prices.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**ایک روپیہ.**	***Aik rupayah.***	**One rupee.**
Word 1	ایک	*aik*	one
Word 2	روپیہ	*rupayah*	rupee
Phrase 2	**دس روپے۔**	***Das rupay.***	**Ten rupees.**
Word 1	دس	*das*	ten
Word 2	روپے	*rupay*	rupees
Phrase 3	**پچپن روپے اور دس پیسے.**	***Pachpan rupay aur das paisay.***	**Fifty-five rupees and ten cents.**
Word 1	پچپن	*pachpan*	fifty-five
Word 2	روپے	*rupay*	rupees
Word 3	اور	*aur*	and
Word 4	دس	*das*	ten
Word 5	پیسے	*paisay*	cents (this word usually indicates "money")
Phrase 4	**چھبیس روپے اور ستر پیسے.**	***Chabbees rupay aur sattar paisay.***	**Twenty-six rupees and seventy cents.**
Word 1	چھبیس	*chabbees*	twenty-six
Word 2	اور	*aur*	and
Word 3	ستر	*sattar*	seventy
Word 4	پیسے	*paisay*	cents (this word usually indicates "money")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The rupee is the Pakistani currency. It is often denoted as Rs. in writing. If you need to count the Pakistani currency in cents, you can refer to the sub-unit as پیسے (*paisay*).

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #12
Asking What Someone is Doing

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کیا کر رہے ہیں؟
2. آپ کیا کر رہی ہیں؟
3. میں پڑھ رہی ہوں۔
4. میں کچھ خاص نہیں کر رہا ہوں۔

ENGLISH

1. What are you doing? (when addressing a man)
2. What are you doing? (when addressing a woman)
3. I'm studying.
4. I'm doing nothing special.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kia ker rahay hain?
2. Aap kia ker rahi hain?
3. Mei parh raha hun.
4. Mei kuch khaas nahin ker raha hun.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class
آپ	aap	you	pronoun
کیا	kia	what	pronoun
کر رہے	ker rahay	doing	verb
ہیں	hain	are	verb
کر رہی	Kar rahi	doing (feminine)	conjugated verb
ہوں	hun	am	verb
میں	mei	I	pronoun
پڑھ رہی	parh rahi	studying	verb
کچھ خاص نہیں	kuch khaas nahin	nothing special	phrase
کر رہا	ker raha	doing	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
اپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	آپ کیا کرتے ہیں؟ *Aap kia kertay hain?* What do you do?

تم کیا کر رہے ہو؟ *Tum kia ker rahay ho?* What are you doing?	آپ کیا کہ رہے ہو؟ *Ap kia keh rahy ho?* What are you talking about?
کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein bohat saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.	یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay siyah hain.* These dogs are black.
یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?	ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?
میں لڑکا ہوں. *Mei larka hun.* I am a boy.	وہ تمام کام کاج کر رہی ہے. *Woh tamam kam kaaj kar rahi hai.* She is doing all the housework.
میں ناراض ہوں. *Main naraz hun.* I am angry.	میں پاکستان میں رہتا ہوں. *Main Pakistan men rehta hun.* I live in Pakistan.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask what someone is doing.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ کیا کر رہے ہیں؟**	***Aap kia ker rahay hain?***	**What are you doing? (when addressing a man)**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کیا	*kia*	what
Word 3	کر رہے	*ker rahay*	doing
Word 4	ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 2	**آپ کیا کر رہی ہیں؟**	***Aap kia ker rahi hain?***	**What are you doing? (when addressing a woman)**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کیا	*kia*	what
Word 3	کر رہی	*ker rahi*	doing
Word 4	ہیں	*hain*	are
Phrase 3	**میں پڑھ رہی ہوں۔**	***Mei parh raha hun.***	**I'm studying.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	پڑھ رہی	*parh rahi*	studying
Word 3	ہوں	*hun*	am
Phrase 4	**میں کچھ خاص نہیں کر رہا ہوں۔**	***Mei kuch khaas nahin ker raha hun.***	**I'm doing nothing special.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	کچھ خاص نہیں	*kuch khaas nahin*	nothing special
Word 3	کر رہا	*ker raha*	doing
Word 4	ہوں	*hun*	am

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is necessary to know that you should ask what someone is doing only if it concerns you or you know that person fairly well. Otherwise, it’s generally considered an unwelcome call.

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #13

Who Is It?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. یہ کون ہے؟
2. وہ کون ہے؟
3. یہ میں ہوں۔
4. وہ میرا دوست ہے۔

ENGLISH

1. Who is it?
2. Who is that?
3. It's me.
4. That is a friend of mine.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeh kon hai?
2. Woh kon hai?
3. Yeh mei hun.
4. Woh mera dost hai.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
یہ	yeh	it	pronoun	
کون	kon	who	pronoun	
ہے	hai	is	verb	
وہ	woh	he	pronoun	masculine
میں	mei	me	pronoun	
میرا	mera	my	possessive pronoun	
دوست	dost	friend	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

مجھے پرواہ نہیں ہے کہ کون کال کر رہا ہے، آپ یہاں فون استعمال نہیں کر سکتے ہیں. *Mujhay perwah nahin hai ky kon call ker raha hai, aap yahan phone istemal nahin ker saktay hain.* I don't care who is calling, you cannot use the phone here.	یہ خوشی کی بات ہے. *Yeh kushi ki baat hai.* It's a pleasure.
کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?
یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.
میرا نام صبا ہے *Mera nam Saba hai.* My name is Saba.	اس نے آج صبح مرغیوں کو دانا ڈالا. He fed the chickens this morning.

میرا نام ایلن ہے۔	وہ بیس سال سے میرا دوست ہے۔
Mera nam Allan hai.	*Woh bees saal say mera dost hai.*
My name is Allan.	He has been my friend for twenty years.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "Who is it?".

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**یہ کون ہے؟**	***Yeh kon hai?***	**Who is it?**
Word 1	یہ	*yeh*	it
Word 2	کون	*kon*	who
Word 3	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 2	**وہ کون ہے؟**	***Woh kon hai?***	**Who is that?**
Word 1	وہ	*woh*	he
Word 2	کون	*kon*	who
Word 3	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 3	**یہ میں ہوں۔**	***Yeh mei hun.***	**It's me.**
Word 1	یہ	*yeh*	it
Word 2	میں	*mei*	me
Word 3	ہوں	*hun*	is
Phrase 4	**وہ میرا دوست ہے۔**	***Woh mera dost hai.***	**That is a friend of mine.**
Word 1	وہ	*woh*	he
Word 2	میرا	*mera*	my
Word 3	دوست	*dost*	friend
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If someone you didn't expect knocks on your door in Pakistan, the common question you can ask before opening the door is کون ہے؟ (*kaun hai?*). This literally means "Who is it?" in a really polite way. A very casual way to ask the same thing is کون؟ (*kaun?*) which literally means "who?"

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #14
When Are You Leaving?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کب جا رہے ہیں؟
2. تم کب جا رہی ہو؟
3. میں دو گھنٹوں میں روانہ ہو جاؤں گا۔
4. میں اگلے ہفتے روانہ ہو جاؤں گی۔

ENGLISH

1. When are you leaving?
2. When are you leaving?
3. I leave in two hours.
4. I leave next week.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kab ja rahay hain?
2. Tum kab ja rahi ho?
3. Mei dou ghanton mein rawanah ho jaon ga.
4. Mei aglay haftay rawanah ho jaon gi.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
کب	kab	when	adverb	
ہیں	hain	are	verb	
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
اگلے ہفتے	Aglay hafty	next week	adverb	
جانا	jaana	go	verb	
دو	dou	two	numeral	
گھنٹہ	ghanta	hour	noun	masculine
ہو	ho	are	verb	
تم	Tum	you	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay siyah hain.* These dogs are black.	فٹ بال کا کھیل کب شروع ہوتا ہے؟ *Football ka khel kab shru hota hai?*\ When does the football game start?

ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?	کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein bohat saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?
میری بہن کے ہوائی اڈے پر جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *meri behan kay hawai adday par janay ka waqt ho gea hai.* It's time for my sister to go to the airport.	عظیم میلہ اگلے ہفتے منعقد کیا جائے گا. *Azeem maila aglay hafty munaqad kia jai ga.* The great fair will be held next week.
پارک میں جانا *park main jana* go to the park	سیدھے جایئے *seedhay jaiye* go straight ahead
میں پیدل اسکول جاتا ہوں *main paidal school jata hoon* I go to school on foot.	میں شہر میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main shehar main school jata hoon* I go to school in the city.
وہ دکان پر جا رہی ہے. *woh dukaan par ja rahi hai.* She is going to the store.	میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main school jata hoon* I go to school
وہ دکان پر جاتی ہے. *woh dukaan par jati hai* She goes to the store.	دکان پر جاؤ *dukaan par jao* go to the store

جاپانی وقت پاکستانی وقت سے چار گھنٹے آگے ہے.	میں گزشتہ رات دس گھنٹے سویا.
Janapani waqt Pakistani waqt say char ghantay agay hai.	*Mei guzishta raat das ghantay soya.*
Japanese time is four hours ahead of Pakistan time.	I slept for ten hours last night.

تم کون سی زبان بولتے ہو؟

Tum kaun si zuban boltay ho?

Which language do you speak?

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "When are you leaving?"

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ کب جا رہے ہیں؟** ***Aap kab ja rahay hain?***	**When are you leaving?**
Word 1	آپ *aap*	you
Word 2	کب *kab*	when
Word 3	جا رہے *ja rahay*	leaving
Word 4	ہیں *hain*	are
Phrase 2	**تم کب جا رہی ہو؟** ***Tum kab ja rahi ho?***	**When are you leaving?**
Word 1	تم *tum*	you
Word 2	کب *kab*	when
Word 3	جارہی *ja rahi*	leaving
Word 4	ہو *ho*	are
Phrase 3	**میں دو گھنٹوں میں روانہ ہو جاؤں گا۔** ***Mei dou ghanton mein rawanah ho jaon ga.***	**I leave in two hours.**
Word 1	میں *mei*	I
Word 2	دو گھنٹوں میں *dou ghanton mein*	in two hours
Word 3	روانہ ہو جاؤں گا *rawanah ho jaon ga*	leave
Phrase 4	**میں اگلے ہفتے روانہ ہو جاؤں گی۔** ***Mei aglay haftay rawanah ho jaon gi.***	**I leave next week.**
Word 1	میں *mei*	I
Word 2	اگلے ہفتے *aglay haftay*	next week
Word 3	روانہ ہو جاؤں گی *rawanah ho jaon gi*	leave

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Urdu, question words are doubled when expecting multiple answers. Let's see an example with "when," if someone asks you تم کب کب جاتے ہو؟ (*Tum kab kab jaaTe ho?*), they are probably expecting multiple days or times as an answer.

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #15
Where Are You Going?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ کہاں جارہی ہیں؟
2. آپ کہاں جارہے ہیں؟
3. میں سپرمارکیٹ میں جا رہی ہوں۔
4. میں کام پر جا رہا ہوں۔

ENGLISH

1. Where are you going?
2. Where are you going?
3. I'm going to the supermarket.
4. I'm going to work.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap kahan ja rahi hain?
2. Aap kahan ja rahay hain?
3. Mei supermarket mein ja rahi hun.
4. Mei kaam par ja raha hun.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
کہاں	kahan	where	adverb	
ہیں	hain	are	verb	
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
کام	kaam	work	noun	masculine
جانا	jaana	go	verb	
میں	mein	at, in	preposition	
سپرمارکیٹ	supermarket	supermarket	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
یہ کتے سیاہ ہیں. *Yeh kuttay siyah hain.* These dogs are black.	آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟ *App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?* Where did you buy this sari?

ہیلوآپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Hello app kaisay hain?* Hi, how are you doing?	کمرے میں بہت سارے لوگ ہیں. *Kamray mein bohat saray log hain.* There are so many people in the room.
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	یہ سیب کتنےکے ہیں؟ *Ye seib kitny ke hain?* How many of these apples are there?
سیدھے جائیے *seedhay jaiye* go straight ahead	میری بہن کے ہوائی اڈے پر جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *meri behan kay hawai adday par janay ka waqt ho gea hai.* It's time for my sister to go to the airport.
میں شہر میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main shehar main school jata hoon* I go to school in the city.	پارک میں جانا *park main jana* go to the park
میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main school jata hoon* I go to school	میں پیدل اسکول جاتا ہوں *main paidal school jata hoon* I go to school on foot.
دکان پر جاؤ *dukaan par jao* go to the store	وہ دکان پر جا رہی ہے. *woh dukaan par ja rahi hai.* She is going to the store.
میں نے اسے سکول میں سیکھا. *Mei nay isay school mei seekha.* I learned it at school.	وہ دکان پر جاتی ہے. *woh dukaan par jati hai* She goes to the store.

انگلستان میں، وہ بائیں جانب پر ڈرائیو کرتے ہیں.

Englistan mein woh bai janib per drive kertay hain

In England, they drive on the left side.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "Where are you going?".

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ کہاں جارہی ہیں؟** ***Aap kahan ja rahi hain?***	**Where are you going?**
Word 1	آپ *aap*	you
Word 2	کہاں *kahan*	where
Word 3	جا رہی *ja rahi*	going
Word 4	ہیں *hain*	are
Phrase 2	**آپ کہاں جارہے ہیں؟** ***Aap kahan ja rahay hain?***	**Where are you going?**
Word 1	آپ *aap*	you
Word 2	کہاں *kahan*	where
Word 3	جا رہے *ja rahay*	going
Word 4	ہیں *hain*	are
Phrase 3	**میں سپرمارکیٹ میں جا رہی ہوں۔** ***Mei supermarket mein ja rahi hun.***	**I'm going to the supermarket.**
Word 1	میں *mei*	I
Word 2	سپرمارکیٹ *supermarket*	supermarket
Word 3	میں *mein*	at
Word 4	جارہی ہوں *mei ja rahi hun*	am going
Phrase 4	**میں کام پر جا رہا ہوں۔** ***Mei kaam par ja raha hun.***	**I'm going to work.**
Word 1	میں *mei*	I
Word 2	کام *kaam*	work
Word 3	پر *par*	on
Word 4	جا رہا ہوں *ja raha hun*	am going

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In this lesson, you heard several forms of the verb جانا (*jana*) which means "to go." Let's review them.

"You are going" referring to a man or a group of men, is جارہے ہیں (*ja rahay hain*).

"You are going" referring to a woman is جارہی ہیں (*ja rahi hain*).

For more than one woman, it would be ہم جا رہی ہیں۔ (*hum ja rahi hain*).

"I'm going" referring to a man is جا رہا ہوں (*ja raha hun*).

"We're going," referring to a group of men, would be ہم جارہے ہیں (*hum ja rahay hain*).

"I'm going" referring to a woman is جارہی ہوں (*ja rahi hun*).

"We're going," referring to a group of women, would be ہم جا رہی ہیں (*hum ja rahi hain*).

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #16
Asking Directions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. سٹیشن کہاں ہے؟
2. سیدھے جائیں۔
3. دائیں مڑیں۔
4. بائیں مڑیں۔

ENGLISH

1. Where is the station?
2. Go straight.
3. Turn right.
4. Turn left.

ROMANIZATION

1. Steshan kahan hai?
2. Seedhay jaein.
3. Daaein murain.
4. Baaein murain.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
کہاں	kahan	where	adverb	
ہے	hai	is	verb	
دائیں	daaein	right	noun	masculine
مڑیں	murain	turn	verb	
بائیں	baaein	left	noun	masculine
جانا	jaana	go	verb	
سٹیشن	steshan	station	noun	masculine
سیدھے	seedhay	straight	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟ *App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?* Where did you buy this sari?
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?
دائیں مڑیں. *Dai murei.* Turn right.	یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.
سیدھے جایئے *seedhay jaiye* go straight ahead	میری بہن کے ہوائی اڈے پر جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *meri behan kay hawai adday par janay ka waqt ho gea hai.* It's time for my sister to go to the airport.

میں شہر میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main shehar main school jata hoon* I go to school in the city.	پارک میں جانا *park main jana* go to the park
میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main school jata hoon* I go to school	میں پیدل اسکول جاتا ہوں *main paidal school jata hoon* I go to school on foot.
دکان پر جاؤ *dukaan par jao* go to the store	وہ دکان پر جا رہی ہے. *woh dukaan par ja rahi hai.* She is going to the store.

وہ دکان پر جاتی ہے.

woh dukaan par jati hai

She goes to the store.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask for directions.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**سٹیشن کہاں ہے؟**	***Steshan kahan hai?***	**Where is the station?**
Word 1	سٹیشن	*steshan*	station
Word 2	کہاں	*kahan*	where
Word 3	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 2	**سیدھے جائیں۔**	***Seedhay jaein.***	**Go straight.**
Word 1	سیدھے	*seedhay*	straight
Word 2	جائیں	*jaein*	go
Phrase 3	**دائیں مڑیں۔**	***Daaein murain.***	**Turn right.**
Word 1	دائیں	*daaein*	right
Word 2	مڑیں	*murain*	turn
Phrase 4	**بائیں مڑیں۔**	***Baaein murain.***	**Turn left.**
Word 1	بائیں	*baaein*	left
Word 2	مڑیں	*murain*	turn

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Pakistani people are very polite and cooperative with giving directions to non-natives. Sometimes, you may find a person who can direct you in English as well but it is imperative to know the important words regarding directions that we introduced in this lesson.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #17

Why?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. آپ دیر سے کیوں آئے ہیں؟
2. کیونکہ میری ٹرین چھوٹ گئی۔
3. آپ اتنی جلدی کیوں چلے جاتے ہیں؟
4. کیونکہ میں ٹرین چھوڑنا نہیں چاہتا۔

ENGLISH

1. Why are you late?
2. Because I missed the train.
3. Why do you leave so early?
4. Because I don't want to miss the train.

ROMANIZATION

1. Aap der say kyun aaye hain?
2. Kyun kai meri train choot gai.
3. Aap itni jaldi kyun chalay jatay hain?
4. Kyun kay mei train chorna nahin chahta.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
دیر سے	der say	late	adjective	
کیوں	kyun	why	adverb	
ٹرین	train	train	noun	feminine
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
کے باعث	ky bais	because of	phrase	
چھوڑنا	chorna	to miss (transportation), to drop off someone	verb	
چلے جانا	chalay jaana	leave	verb	
جلدی	jaldi	early	adjective	feminine
کیونکہ	kyun kay	because	conjunction	
میری	meri	my	pronoun	
نہیں چاہتا	nahin chahta	I don't want	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?

پاکستان میں ٹرینیں اکثر وقت پر نہیں ہوتی ہیں. *Pakistan mein trainein aksar waqt per nahin hoti.* Trains are often late in Pakistan.	تم اداس کیوں ہو؟ *Tum udaas kyun ho?* Why are you sad?
ایک ٹرین ٹکٹ . *Aik train ticket.* One train ticket.	لندن کے لیے اگلی ٹرین تیس منٹ میں پہنچ جائے گی. *London ky liye agli train tees minat mein pohanch jaye gi.* The next train to London will arrive in thirty minutes.
میں سردرد کے باعث غیر حاضر تھا *Mei sar dard ky bais ghair hazir tha.* I was absent because of a headache.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.

میں اس بار بس کو چھوڑنا نہیں چاہتا.

Mei iss bar bus ko chorna nahin chahta.

I do not want to miss the bus this time.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask "Why?".

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**آپ دیر سے کیوں آئے ہیں؟**	***Aap der say kyun aaye hain?***	**Why are you late?**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	دیر سے	*der say*	late
Word 3	کیوں	*kyun*	why
Word 4	آئے ہیں	*aaye hain*	are you
Phrase 2	**کیونکہ میری ٹرین چھوٹ گئی۔**	***Kyun kai meri train choot gai.***	**Because I missed the train.**
Word 1	کیونکہ	*kyun kay*	because
Word 2	میری	*meri*	my
Word 3	ٹرین	*train*	train
Word 4	چھوٹ گئی	*choot gai*	missed
Phrase 3	**آپ اتنی جلدی کیوں چلے جاتے ہیں؟**	***Aap itni jaldi kyun chalay jatay hain?***	**Why do you leave so early?**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	اتنی جلدی	*itni jaldi*	so early
Word 3	کیوں	*kyun*	why
Word 4	چلے جاتے ہیں	*chalay jatay hain*	do leave
Phrase 4	**کیونکہ میں ٹرین چھوڑنا نہیں چاہتا۔**	***Kyun kay mei train chorna nahin chahta.***	**Because I don't want to miss the train.**
Word 1	کیونکہ	*kyun kay*	because
Word 2	میں	*mei*	I
Word 3	ٹرین	*train*	train
Word 4	چھوڑنا	*chorna*	miss

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When asking about 'why' questions in Urdu, it is recommended to keep your tone polite and respectful. Otherwise, it may be taken as a token of insolence and disputes may arise. Also, remember that asking questions about certain socio-cultural matters is considered to be taboo.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #18

Possession

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. کیا آپ کے پاس ایک قلم ہے؟
2. کیا تمہارے پاس ایک قلم ہے؟
3. جی ہاں، میرے پاس ایک ہے۔
4. جی ہاں، آپ یہاں ہیں۔

ENGLISH

1. Do you have a pen?
2. Do you have a pen?
3. Yes, I have one.
4. Yes, here you are.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap kay pass aik qalam hai?
2. Kia tumharay pass aik qalam hai?
3. Ji haan, meray pass aik hai.
4. Ji haan, aap yahan hain.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
کیا	Kia	do	pronoun	
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
ہے	hai	is	verb	
جی ہاں	ji haan	yes	expression	
ایک	aik	one	adjective	neuter, masculine
یہاں	yahan	here	adverb	
قلم	qalam	pen	noun	feminine
پاس	pas	to have	verb	
میرے پاس	meray pass	I have	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ سو رہے تھے.	کیاآپ ہسپانوی زبان بولتے ہیں؟
Aap soo rahay thay.	*Kia ap hispanvi zuban boltay hain?*
You were sleeping.	Do you speak Spanish?
آپ کون ہیں؟	آپ کیسے ہیں؟
App kaun hain?	*Aap kaisay hain?*
Who are you?	How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے.
Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?	*Ap ko dawat di jati hai.*
Which color do you like?	You are invited.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
Aap ka nam kia hai?	*Kia aap nachtay hain?*
What's your name?	Do you dance?

آج موسم اچھا ہے.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟
Aaj mosam acha hai.	*Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?*
Today the weather is good.	Is Liberty Square famous?
جی ہاں، میں پاکستانی ہوں.	یہ کتاب ہے.
G han, Main Pakistani hun.	*Yeh kitab hai.*
Yes, I am Pakistani.	This is a book.
ایک ڈگری	ایک دن میں چوبیس گھنٹے ہوتے ہیں.
aik degree	*aik din main chobees ghantay hotay hain*
one degree	There are twenty-four hours in one day.
میرا ایک بڑا بھائی ہے.	میں نے ایک گھنٹے کے لئے انٹرنیٹ پر سرفنگ کی.
mera aik bara bhai hai	*main nay aik ghanttay kay liye internet par surfing ki*
I have one older brother.	I surfed the Internet for an hour.
آپ کے امتحان میں ایک نمبر ہیں.	ایک کافی.
Ap ke imtehan mei aik number hain.	*Aik caffi.*
You got one mark on the exam.	One coffee.
یہاں آو!	وہ ایک کتاب ہے.
Yaha aoo!	*Woh aik kitab hai.*
Come here!	That is one book.
مجھے تحفہ کے طور پر ایک قلم ملا.	یہاں کچھ نہیں ہے.
Mujhay tohfay ky tor per aik qalam mila.	*Yaha kuch nahi hai.*
I got a pen as a gift.	Nothing is here.

آپ کے پاس دو بڑے گھر ہیں.

Aap ky pas dou baray ghar hain.

You have two big houses.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to talk about possession.

Urdu		Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**کیا آپ کے پاس ایک قلم ہے؟**	***Kia aap kay pass aik qalam hai?***	**Do you have a pen?**
Word 1	کیا	*kia*	do
Word 2	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 3	کے پاس	*kay pass*	have
Word 4	ایک قلم	*aik qalam*	one pen
Word 5	ہے	*hai*	is (auxiliary verb)
Phrase 2	**کیا تمہارے پاس ایک قلم ہے؟**	***Kia tumharay pass aik qalam hai?***	**Do you have a pen?**
Word 1	کیا	*kia*	do
Word 2	تمہارے پاس	*tumharay pass*	you have
Word 3	ایک قلم	*aik qalam*	one pen
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is (auxiliary verb)
Phrase 3	**جی ہاں، میرے پاس ایک ہے۔**	***Ji haan, meray pass aik hai.***	**Yes, I have one.**
Word 1	جی ہاں	*ji haan*	yes
Word 2	میرے پاس	*meray pass*	I have
Word 3	ایک	*aik*	one
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is (auxiliary verb)
Phrase 4	**جی ہاں، آپ یہاں ہیں۔**	***Ji haan, aap yahan hain.***	**Yes, here you are.**
Word 1	جی ہاں	*ji haan*	yes
Word 2	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 3	یہاں	*yahan*	here
Word 4	ہیں	*hain*	is

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Whether you are asked to lend something or you borrow something, remember to smile. Pakistanis smile in most situations: to say "hello" or "thank you," to make a request, to apologize, and to smooth over bad feelings. Loud voices and anger while speaking with other people can be extremely counterproductive. Smiling will get you much further than a raised voice.

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #19
Using Negation

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. میرے پاس ایک قلم نہیں ہے۔
2. میرے پاس وقت نہیں ہے۔
3. میں نہیں جانتا۔
4. میں نہیں سمجھتا۔

ENGLISH

1. I don't have a pen.
2. I don't have time.
3. I don't know.
4. I don't understand.

ROMANIZATION

1. Meray pass aik qalam nahin hai.
2. Meray pass waqt nahin hai.
3. Mei nahin janta.
4. Mei nahin samajhta.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
وقت	Waqt	time	noun	masculine
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
نہیں	nahin	not	adverb	
میرے پاس	meray pass	I have	phrase	
نہیں جانتا	nahin janta	don't know	phrase	
نہیں سمجھتا	nahin samajhta	don't understand	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا کھیل کس وقت ہے؟ *Ap ka khail kis waqt hai?* What time is your play?	جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *Janay ka waqt ho gaya hai.* It's time to go.
یہ تمہارا نہیں ہے. *Yeh tumhara nahin hai.* This is not yours.	میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to say "not" and "don't have".

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**میرے پاس ایک قلم نہیں ہے۔**	***Meray pass aik qalam nahin hai.***	**I don't have a pen.**
Word 1	میرے پاس	*meray pass*	I have
Word 2	ایک قلم	*aik qalam*	one pen
Word 3	نہیں ہے	*nahin hai*	don't
Phrase 2	**میرے پاس وقت نہیں ہے۔**	***Meray pass waqt nahin hai.***	**I don't have time.**
Word 1	میرے پاس	*meray pass*	I have
Word 2	وقت	*waqt*	time
Word 3	نہیں ہے	*nahin hai*	don't
Phrase 3	**میں نہیں جانتا۔**	***Mei nahin janta.***	**I don't know.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	نہیں جانتا	*nahin janta*	don't know
Phrase 4	**میں نہیں سمجھتا۔**	***Mei nahin samajhta.***	**I don't understand.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	نہیں سمجھتا	*nahin samajhta*	don't understand

CULTURAL INSIGHT

People in Pakistan are courageous enough to admit their lack of knowledge and information. In Pakistan, it's actually common to hear the Urdu phrase "I don't know" or میں نہیں جانتا (*mein nahin janta*) multiple times in a day. Sometimes, people intentionally use it to skip over a conversation they don't like.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #20
Talking about Your Likes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. کیا آپ چاکلیٹ پسند کرتے ہیں؟
2. کیا آپ مٹھائی پسند کرتی ہینَ؟
3. جی ہاں، مجھے یہ پسند ہے
4. جی ہاں، مجھے یہ پسند ہے۔

ENGLISH

1. Do you like chocolate?
2. Do you like sweets?
3. Yes, I like it.
4. Yes, I like them.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap chocolate pasand kertay hain?
2. Kia aap mithai pasand kerti hain?
3. Ji haan, mujhay yeh pasand hai.
4. Ji haan, muijhay woh pasand hain.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
کیا آپ	kia aap	do you	verb	
چاکلیٹ	Chocolate	chocolate	noun	feminine
مٹھائی	mithai	sweets	noun	feminine
جی ہاں	ji haan	yes	expression	
یہ	yeh	it	pronoun	
وہ	woh	them	pronoun	
پسند	pasand	like	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

کچھ لوگ صرف چاکلیٹ کے بغیر نہیں رہ سکتے.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
Kuch log sirf chocolate ky beghair nahin reh sakty.	*Kia ap nachtay hain?*
Some people just can't live without chocolate.	Do you dance?
یہ خوشی کی بات ہے.	جی ہاں، میں پاکستانی ہوں.
Yeh kushi ki baat hai.	*G han, Main Pakistani hun.*
It's a pleasure.	Yes, I am Pakistani.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to use the verbs "like" and "love".

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**کیا آپ چاکلیٹ پسند کرتے ہیں؟**	***Kia aap chocolate pasand kertay hain?***	**Do you like chocolate?**
Word 1	کیا آپ	*kia aap*	do you
Word 2	چاکلیٹ	*chocolate*	chocolate
Word 3	پسند کرتے ہیں	*pasand kertay hain*	like
Phrase 2	**کیا آپ مٹھائی پسند کرتی ہینَ؟**	***Kia aap mithai pasand kerti hain?***	**Do you like sweets?**
Word 1	کیا آپ	*kia aap*	do you
Word 2	مٹھائی	*mithai*	sweets
Word 3	پسند کرتی ہیں	*pasand kerti hain*	like
Phrase 3	**جی ہاں، مجھے یہ پسند ہے۔**	***Ji haan, mujhay yeh pasand hai.***	**Yes, I like it.**
Word 1	جی ہاں	*ji haan*	yes
Word 2	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 3	یہ	*yeh*	it
Word 4	پسند ہے	*pasand hai*	like
Phrase 4	**جی ہاں، مجھے یہ پسند ہے۔**	***Ji haan, muijhay woh pasand hain.***	**Yes, I like them.**
Word 1	جی ہاں	*ji haan*	yes
Word 2	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 3	وہ	*woh*	them
Word 4	پسند ہیں	*pasand hain*	like

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Generally, Pakistanis share their liking and disliking with their friends and family members; however, sometimes, they may pretend to like something just out of courtesy or cultural constraint, even if they do not like it at heart.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #21
Talking about Your Dislikes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. مجھے یہ پسند نہیں ہے۔
2. مجھے انتظار پسند نہیں۔
3. مجھے اس سے نفرت ہے۔
4. مجھے انتظار سے نفرت ہے۔

ENGLISH

1. I don't like it.
2. I don't like waiting.
3. I hate this.
4. I hate waiting.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mujhay yeh pasand nahin hai.
2. Mujhay intezaar pasand nahin hai.
3. Mujhay iss say nafrat hai.
4. Mujhay intezaar say nafrat hai.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
یہ	yeh	it	pronoun	
اس	iss	this	pronoun	
انتظار	Intezar	wait	noun	masculine
مجھے اس سے نفرت ہے.	Mujhay iss say nafrat hai.	I hate this.	sentence	
پسند نہیں ہے	pasand nahin hai	don't like	phrase	
سے نفرت ہے	say nafrat hai	hate	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

دو آدمی اس گھر میں رہتے ہیں.	یہ خوشی کی بات ہے.
Dou admi iss ghar mei rehtay hain.	*Yeh kushi ki baat hai.*
Two men live in this house.	It's a pleasure.

میں بس کا انتظار کر رہا ہوں.

Mei bus ka intezar ker raha hun.

I am waiting for the bus.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to talk about your dislikes.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**مجھے یہ پسند نہیں ہے۔**	***Mujhay yeh pasand nahin hai.***	**I don't like it.**
Word 1	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 2	یہ	*yeh*	it
Word 3	پسند نہیں ہے	*pasand nahin hai*	don't like
Phrase 2	**مجھے انتظار پسند نہیں۔**	***Mujhay intezaar pasand nahin hai.***	**I don't like waiting.**
Word 1	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 2	انتظار	*intezaar*	waiting
Word 3	پسند نہیں ہے	*pasand nahin hai*	don't like
Phrase 3	**مجھے اس سے نفرت ہے۔**	***Mujhay iss say nafrat hai.***	**I hate this.**
Word 1	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 2	اس	*iss*	this
Word 3	سے نفرت ہے	*say nafrat hai*	hate
Phrase 4	**مجھے انتظار سے نفرت ہے۔**	***Mujhay intezaar say nafrat hai.***	**I hate waiting.**
Word 1	مجھے	*mujhay*	I
Word 2	انتظار	*intezaar*	waiting
Word 3	سے نفرت ہے	*say nafrat hai*	hate

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Due to certain conventions and constraints, Pakistani people do not take the liberty of expressing their dislikes publicly. Even when it is necessary to reveal such a thing, people hide the issue instead of being straight-forward.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #22
Ordering at a Restaurant

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. کیا میں مینو دیکھ سکتا ہوں؟
2. آپ کیا تجویز کرتے ہیں؟
3. میرے لئے ایک کافی۔
4. میں ایک کافی لوں گا۔

ENGLISH

1. Can I see the menu?
2. What do you recommend?
3. A coffee for me.
4. I would like a coffee.

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia mei menu daikh sakta hun?
2. Aap kia tajveez kertay hain?
3. Meray liye aik coffee.
4. Mei aik coffee lun ga.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
مینو	menu	menu	noun	masculine
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
کیا	kia	what	pronoun	
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
کافی	Coffee	coffee	noun	masculine
ایک	aik	one	adjective	neuter, masculine
سکتا	sakta	can	verb	
دیکھنا	dekhna	see	verb	
تجویز	tajveez	offer	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ سو رہے تھے.	مجھے مینو دے دیں.
Aap soo rahay thay.	*Mujhay menu day dein.*
You were sleeping.	Give me the menu.
آپ کون ہیں؟	آپ کیسے ہیں؟
App kaun hain?	*Aap kaisay hain?*
Who are you?	How are you?
آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟	آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے.
Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?	*Ap ko dawat di jati hai.*
Which color do you like?	You are invited.
آپ کیا کرتے ہیں؟	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟
Aap kia kertay hain?	*Kia aap nachtay hain?*
What do you do?	Do you dance?

آپ کیا کہ رہے ہو؟ *Ap kia keh rahy ho?* What are you talking about?	اپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	تم کیا کر رہے ہو؟ *Tum kia ker rahay ho?* What are you doing?
مجھے اپنی کافی بلیک پسند ہے *mujhay apni kaafi black pasand* I like my coffee black.	میں ہر دن کا آغاز ایک کپ کافی سے کرتا ہوں *main har din ka aaghaaz aik cup kaafi say karta hun* I start each day with a cup of coffee.
کافی کا برتن کافی سے بھرا ہوا ہے. *kaafi ka bartan kaafi se bhara hua hai* The coffee pot is full of coffee.	کافی کا کپ *kaafi ka cup* cup of coffee
ایک دن میں چوبیس گھنٹے ہوتے ہیں. *aik din main chobees ghantay hotay hain* There are twenty-four hours in one day.	میں کافی کے بغیر دن شروع نہیں کر سکتا. *Mei coffee ky beghair din shru nahin ker sakta.* I can't start the day without coffee.
میں نے ایک گھنٹے کے لئے انٹرنیٹ پر سرفنگ کی. *main nay aik ghanttay kay liye internet par surfing ki* I surfed the Internet for an hour.	ایک ڈگری *aik degree* one degree
ایک کافی. *Aik caffi.* One coffee.	میرا ایک بڑا بھائی ہے. *mera aik bara bhai hai* I have one older brother.
وہ ایک کتاب ہے. *Woh aik kitab hai.* That is one book.	آپ کے امتحان میں ایک نمبر ہیں. *Ap ke imtehan mei aik number hain.* You got one mark on the exam.

وہ اپنے چشمے کے بغیر کچھ نہیں دیکھ سکتی *woh apnay chashmay kay bghair kuch nahin dekh sakti* She cannot see anything without her glasses.	میں اردو میں بات کر سکتا ہوں. *Mei Urdu mei baat ker sakta hun.* I can speak in Urdu.
میں اتوار کو ایک پلے دیکھوں گا *main itwaar ko aik play dekhun ga* I'll see a play on Sunday.	کچھ دیکھنا *kuch dekhna* see something
سیاحوں نے غروبِ آفتاب دیکھا *syaahon ne ghuroob e aaftaab dekha* The tourists saw the sunset.	سیاح غروبِ آفتاب دیکھتے ہیں *syaah ghuroob e aaftaab dekhte hain* The tourists see the sunset.
اسے دیکھنا *isay dekhna* see it	تم اسے دیکھتے؟ *tum isay dekhte?* Do you see it?

غروب آفتاب دیکھنا

ghuroob e aaftaab dekhna

see a sunset

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to order at a restaurant.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**کیا میں مینو دیکھ سکتا ہوں؟**	***Kia mei menu daikh sakta hun?***	**Can I see the menu?**
Word 1	کیا میں	*kia mei*	do I
Word 2	مینو	*menu*	menu
Word 3	دیکھ سکتا ہوں	*daikh sakta hun*	can I see
Phrase 2	**آپ کیا تجویز کرتے ہیں؟**	***Aap kia tajveez kertay hain?***	**What do you recommend?**
Word 1	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 2	کیا	*kia*	what
Word 3	تجویز	*tajveez*	recommend
Word 4	کرتے ہیں	*kertay hain*	do
Phrase 3	**میرے لئے ایک کافی۔**	***Meray liye aik coffee.***	**A coffee for me.**
Word 1	میرے	*meray*	me
Word 2	لئے	*liye*	for
Word 3	ایک کافی	*aik coffee*	one coffee
Phrase 4	**میں ایک کافی لوں گا۔**	***Mei aik coffee lun ga.***	**I would like a coffee.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	ایک کافی	*aik coffee*	one coffee
Word 3	لوں گا	*lun ga*	would like

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Desi food with its delicacies is very popular in Pakistan. Many families tend to dine out on the weekends. The availability of a wide variety of Continental and Chinese food also attracts many people out of their homes. Also, it is customary to pay tips at the restaurants. People take pride in doing so.

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #23
Asking for the Bill

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. براہِ مہربانی، کیا آپ بِل لا سکتے ہیں؟
2. میں بِل کہاں پر ادا کر سکتی ہوں؟
3. گستاخی معاف، ریزگاری غلط ہے۔
4. ریزگاری آپ رکھ لیں۔

ENGLISH

1. Can you bring the bill, please?
2. Where can I pay the bill?
3. Excuse me, the change is wrong.
4. Keep the change.

ROMANIZATION

1. Barah-e-meharbani, kia aap bill la saktay hain?
2. Mei bill kahan par ada ker sakti hun?
3. Gustakhi maaf, raizgari ghalat hai.
4. Raizgari aap rakh lein.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
کیا آپ	kia aap	do you	verb	
بل	bill	bill	noun	masculine
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
ہے	hai	is	verb	
آپ	aap	you	pronoun	
براہ مہربانی.	barahay meherbaani	Please.	expression	
کہاں	kahan	where	adverb	
ادا کرنا	Ada kerna	to pay	verb	
غلط	ghalat	incorrect	adjective	
کرتے رہنا	kartay rehna	keep	phrase	
رکھنا	Rakhna	to put, to keep	verb	
گستاخی معاف.	gustakhi maaf	Excuse me.	expression	
ریزگاری	raizgari	change	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

بل کتنا ہے؟ *Bill kitna hai?* How much is the bill?	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia ap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	براہ مہربانی بل لا دیں. *Barah e meharbani mujhay bill la dein.* Get me the bill please.
کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?	آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?

یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.	آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.
آپ کیسے ہیں؟ *Aap kaisay hain?* How are you?	آپ سو رہے تھے. *Aap soo rahay thay.* You were sleeping.
آپ کو دعوت دی جاتی ہے. *Ap ko dawat di jati hai.* You are invited.	آپ کون ہیں؟ *App kaun hain?* Who are you?
کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia aap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?	آپ کو کون سا رنگ پسند ہے؟ *Apko kaun sa rang pasand hai?* Which color do you like?
آپ نے یہ ساڑھی کہاں سے خریدی؟ *App nay yeh sari kaha say kahredi?* Where did you buy this sari?	برائے مہربانی میری مدد کریں. *Barah e meharbani meri madad kerein.* Please help me.
آپ واشنگ مشین کو وہاں کیوں نہیں رکھتے؟ *Aap washing machine ko wahan kiun nahin rakhtay?* Why don't you put the washing machine over there?	وہ آخر تمام بل ادا کر پایا. *Woh akhir tamam bill ada ker paya.* He finally managed to pay all his bills.
کیا تم میرا کیمرا میز پر رکھ سکتے ہو؟ *Kia tum mera camera maiz par rakh sakty ho?* Can you put my camera on the desk?	میرا چھوٹا بھائی کتے کے بچے رکھنے کی اجازت نہ ملنے کی وجہ سے افسردہ تھا. *Mera chota bhai kutay ky bachay rakhnay ki ijazat na milnay ki waja sy afsurda tha.* My little brother was sad, because we weren't allowed to keep the puppies.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to ask for the bill.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**براہِ مہربانی، کیا آپ بِل لا سکتے ہیں؟**	***Barah-e-meharbani, kia aap bill la saktay hain?***	**Can you bring the bill, please?**
Word 1	براہِ مہربانی	*barah-e-meharbani*	please
Word 2	کیا آپ	*kia aap*	do you
Word 3	بلِ	*bill*	bill
Word 4	لا سکتے ہیں	*la saktay hain*	can bring
Phrase 2	**میں بِل کہاں پر ادا کر سکتی ہوں؟**	***Mei bill kahan par ada ker sakti hun?***	**Where can I pay the bill?**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	بِل	*bill*	bill
Word 3	کہاں پر	*kahan per*	where
Word 4	ادا کر سکتی ہوں	*ada ker sakti hun*	can pay
Phrase 3	**گستاخی معاف، ریزگاری غلط ہے۔**	***Gustakhi maaf, raizgari ghalat hai.***	**Excuse me, the change is wrong.**
Word 1	گستاخی معاف	*gustakhi maaf*	excuse me
Word 2	ریزگاری	*raizgari*	change
Word 3	غلط	*ghalat*	wrong
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is
Phrase 4	**ریزگاری آپ رکھ لیں۔**	***Raizgari aap rakh lein.***	**Keep the change.**
Word 1	ریزگاری	*raizgari*	change
Word 2	آپ	*aap*	you
Word 3	رکھ لیں	*rakh lein*	keep

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Pakistan, waiters will pay close attention to you if they think you are getting ready to leave the restaurant. At times, even a slight nod is enough to get the waiter to bring over the bill. Waiters may give you extra attention if they expect a big tip from you.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #24
Offering an Invitation

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. کیا آپ کا جمعے کی رات کا منصوبہ ہے؟
2. کیا تمہارا جمعے کی رات کا منصوبہ ہے؟
3. میں مووی دیکھنے جا رہا ہوں۔
4. کیا تم شمولیت کرو گی؟

ENGLISH

1. Do you have plans on Friday night?
2. Do you have plans on Friday night?
3. I'm going to the movies.
4. Will you join?

ROMANIZATION

1. Kia aap ka jummay ki raat ka mansoobah hai?
2. Kia tumhara jummay ki raat ka mansoobah hai?
3. Mei movie daikhnay ja raha hun.
4. Kia tum shamooliat karo gi?

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
منصوبہ	mansoobah	plan	noun	masculine
ہے	hai	is	verb	
کیا تم	kia tum	do you	phrase	
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
جمعہ	Juma	Friday	proper noun	masculine
شامل ہونا	Shamil hona	to join	verb	
جانا	jaana	go	verb	
کیا آپ	kia aap	do you	verb	
رات	Raat	night	noun	feminine
دیکھنا	daikhna	watch	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟ *Aap ka nam kia hai?* What's your name?	کیا آپ نے اپنا منصوبہ تبدیل کر دیا ہے؟ *Kia aap nay apna mansuba tabdeel ker dia hai?* Have you changed your plan?
آج موسم اچھا ہے. *Aaj mosam acha hai.* Today the weather is good.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟ *Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?* Is Liberty Square famous?
میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.
جمعہ کے منصونہ جات کیلنڈر پر لکھیں *jum'aa kay mansooba jaat calendar par likhain* Write the plans for Friday on the calendar.	جمعہ، 8 دسمبر *jum'aa, 8 december* Friday, December 8th

میری بہن کے ہوائی اڈے پر جانے کا وقت ہو گیا ہے. *meri behan kay hawai adday par janay ka waqt ho gea hai.* It's time for my sister to go to the airport.	ہم فلم دیکھنے جا رہے ہیں. آپ شامل ہونا چاہتے ہیں؟ *Hum film daikhnay ja rahay hain. Aap shamil hona chahty hain?* We are going to see a movie. Do you want to join?
پارک میں جانا *park main jana* go to the park	سیدھے جایئے *seedhay jaiye* go straight ahead
میں پیدل اسکول جاتا ہوں *main paidal school jata hoon* I go to school on foot.	میں شہر میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main shehar main school jata hoon* I go to school in the city.
وہ دکان پر جا رہی ہے. *woh dukaan par ja rahi hai.* She is going to the store.	میں اسکول جاتا ہوں *main school jata hoon* I go to school
وہ دکان پر جاتی ہے. *woh dukaan par jati hai* She goes to the store.	دکان پر جاؤ *dukaan par jao* go to the store
وہ رات کو دیر تک مطالعہ کرتی ہے. *Woh raat ko dair tak mutalia kerti hai.* She studies till late at night.	کیا آپ ناچتےہیں ؟ *Kia ap nachtay hain?* Do you dance?
آپ کیا دیکھ رہے ہیں؟ *Aap kia daikh rahay hain?* What are you looking at?	اس جمعہ کی رات کے لئے آپ کی کیا منصوبہ بندی ہے؟ *Is jumma ki raat ky liye aapki kia mansoba bandi hai?* What's your plan for this Friday night?

میں ہمیشہ اس ٹی وی شو کو دیکھتا ہوں.

Mei hameesha is TV show ko daikhta hun.

I always watch this TV show.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn how to invite someone somewhere.

	Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**کیا آپ کا جمعے کی رات کا منصوبہ ہے؟**	***Kia aap ka jummay ki raat ka mansoobah hai?***	**Do you have plans on Friday night?**
Word 1	کیا آپ کا	*kia aap ka*	do you have
Word 2	جمعے کی رات کا	*jummay ki raat ka*	Friday night
Word 3	منصوبہ	*mansoobah*	plan
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is (auxiliary verb)
Phrase 2	**کیا تمہارا جمعے کی رات کا منصوبہ ہے؟**	***Kia tumhara jummay ki raat ka mansoobah hai?***	**Do you have plans on Friday night?**
Word 1	کیا تمہارا	*kia tumhara*	do you have
Word 2	جمعے کی رات کا	*jummay ki raat ka*	Friday night
Word 3	منصوبہ	*mansoobah*	plan
Word 4	ہے	*hai*	is (auxiliary verb)
Phrase 3	**میں مووی دیکھنے جا رہا ہوں۔**	***Mei movie daikhnay ja raha hun.***	**I'm going to the movies.**
Word 1	میں	*mei*	I
Word 2	مووی دیکھنے	*movie daikhnay*	to watch the movie
Word 3	جا رہا ہوں	*ja raha hun*	am going
Phrase 4	**کیا تم شمولیت کرو گی؟**	***Kia tum shamooliat karo gi?***	**Will you join?**
Word 1	کیا تم	*kia tum*	do you
Word 2	شمولیت کرو	*shamooliat karo*	join
Word 3	گی	*gi*	will

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Hospitality is one of the hallmarks of Pakistan. People love to arrange and attend occasional social gatherings. If you are invited somewhere, you must attend the function or, if you can't join, convey your timely apologies to avoid any tension in the relations.

UrduPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

3-Minute Urdu #25

On the Phone

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Urdu
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - URDU

MAIN

1. ہیلو۔
2. یہ احمد ہے۔
3. کیا میں حسین سے بات کر سکتا ہوں؟
4. میں بعد میں دوبارہ کال کروں گا۔

ENGLISH

1. Hello. (answering the phone)
2. This is Ahmed.
3. May I talk to Hussain?
4. I'll call again later.

ROMANIZATION

1. Hello.
2. Yeh Ahmed hai.
3. Kia mei Hussain say baat ker sakta hun?
4. Mei baad mein dobarah call karun ga.

VOCABULARY

Urdu	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ہیلو	hello	hello	expression	
یہ	yeh	this	pronoun	
ہے	hai	is	verb	
حسین	Hussain	Hussain	proper noun	masculine
میں	mei	I	pronoun	
کیا	Kia	can	verb	
بات کرنا	baat karna	talk	verb	
سکتا ہوں	Sakta hu	can	conjunction	
بعد میں	Bad mei	later	adverb	
کال کرنا	call karna	call	verb	
احمد	Ahmed	Ahmed	proper noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

ہیلو، نینا!	ہیلو آپ کیسے ہیں؟
Hello, Nina!	*Hello, aap kaisay hain?*
Hello, Nina!	Hello, how are you?
یہ کتاب ہے.	میری دادی نے مجھے یہ دیا.
Ye kitab hai.	*Meri dadi ny mjhe ye dia.*
This is a book.	My grandmother gave me this.
آپ کا نام کیا ہے؟	یہ گاڑی ہے.
Aap ka nam kia hai?	*Yeh gari hai.*
What's your name?	This is a car.
آج موسم اچھا ہے.	کیا لبرٹی چوک مشہور ہے؟
Aaj mosam acha hai.	*Kia Liberty Chowk mash hur hai?*
Today the weather is good.	Is Liberty Square famous?

میں بیگ خریدنا چاہوں گا. *Mei bag khareedna chahcu ga.* I would like to buy trousers.	یہ کتاب ہے. *Yeh kitab hai.* This is a book.
کیا میں آپ کی مدد کر سکتا ہوں؟ *Kia mei aap ki madad ker sakta hun?* Can I help you?	کیا آپ براہ مہربانی اس کھڑکی کو بند کر سکتے ہیں ؟ *Kia aap barah e meharbani uss khirki ko band ker saktay hain?* Can you close that window, please?
آپریٹر ایک گاہک کے ساتھ بات کر رہا ہے. *Operator ek gahak ke sath baat ker raha hai.* The operator is talking with a customer.	عورتیں بیرونی کیفے میں بات کر رہی ہیں. *Auratein bahir walay cafe me baat ker rahi han.* The women are talking at the outdoor cafe.
تاریخ کے بارے میں بات کرو *Tareekh ke baray me baat kero.* talk about history	آؤ باتیں کریں! *Aao baat kerein!* Let's talk.
آپریٹر نے ایک گاہک کے ساتھ بات کی- *Operator ne ek gahak se baat ki.* The operator talked with a customer.	آپریٹر ایک گاہک کے ساتھ بات چیتکرتا ہے۔ *Operator ek gahak se baat kerta hai .* The operator talks with a customer.
اس سے بات کرو! *Us se baat kero!* talk to her	مجھے اس سے بات کرنی ہے- *Mujhe us se baat kerni hai.* I need to talk to her.
میں پیسے کہاں تبدیل کروا سکتا ہوں؟ *Mai paisay kaha tabdeel kerwa sakta hu?* Where can I exchange money?	ایک گاہک کے ساتھ بات *ek gahak ke sath baat* talk with a customer
مجھے دوبارہ کال نہ کرنا۔ *Mujhe dubara call na kerna.* Don't call me again.	بعد میں ملیں گے. *Bad mei milei gy.* See you later.

ماں اپنی بیٹی کو کال کر رہی ہے۔ *Maan apni beti ko call ker rahi hai.* The mother is calling her daughter.	مجھے فون کرو۔ *Mujhe phone kero.* Call me.
اپنی بیٹی کو کال کرنا *apni beti ko call kerna* call one's daughter	ماں اپنی بیٹی کو کال کرتی ہے. *Maan apni beti ko call kerti hai.* The mother calls her daughter.
اٹلی سے سپین کال کرنا کتنا مہنگا ہے؟ *Italy say Spain call kerna kitna mehanga hai?* How expensive is calling from Italy to Spain?	ماں نے اپنی بیٹی کو کال کی۔ *Maan ne apni beti ko call ki.* The mother called her daughter.

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, you'll learn basic phone manners.

Urdu	Romanization	English
Phrase 1	**ہیلو۔** ***Hello.***	**Hello. (answering the phone)**
Word 1	ہیلو *hello*	hello
Phrase 2	**یہ احمد ہے۔** ***Yeh Ahmed hai.***	**This is Ahmed.**
Word 1	یہ *yeh*	this
Word 2	احمد *Ahmed*	Ahmed
Word 3	ہے *hai*	is
Phrase 3	**کیا میں حسین سے بات کر سکتا ہوں؟** ***Kia mei Hussain say baat ker sakta hun?***	**May I talk to Hussain?**
Word 1	کیا میں *kia mei*	do I
Word 2	حسین *Hussain*	Hussain
Word 3	سے *say*	to
Word 4	بات کر *baat ker*	talk
Word 5	سکتا ہوں *sakta hun*	can
Phrase 4	**میں بعد میں دوبارہ کال کروں گا۔** ***Mei baad mein dobarah call karun ga.***	**I'll call again later.**
Word 1	میں *mei*	I
Word 2	بعد میں دوبارہ *baad mein*	later again
Word 3	کال کروں *call karun*	call
Word 4	گا *ga*	will

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Urdu language has appropriated the English word 'hello' for use when answering the phone, and it has become widely accepted in Pakistani society.

UrduPod101.com



	Intro
1	Self Introduction
2	Greetings
3	Manners
4	Asking How Someone Is
5	Making Apologies
6	Refusing Politely
7	Do You Speak English?
8	Talking About Your Age
9	Nationality
10	Asking How Much Something Costs
11	How to Read Prices.
12	Asking What Someone is Doing
13	Who Is It?
14	When Are You Leaving?
15	Where Are You Going?
16	Asking Directions
17	Why?
18	Possession
19	Using Negation
20	Talking about Your Likes
21	Talking about Your Dislikes
22	Ordering at a Restaurant
23	Asking for the Bill
24	Offering an Invitation
25	On the Phone

©2021 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2021
Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by UrduPod101.com